

PS1 Boys' Focus Group December 2012

(Anonymised)

- Steve: So what we're going to do lads is just basically have a chat about Harry Potter (.) um and about how it how you you know how you've been um enjoying it and what it's done for your reading (.) hello yes
- Boy?: How long's this thing going to take?
- Steve: Anywhere between twenty and forty minutes depending on how much you have to say
- Boy?: thought you was gonna say twenty hours I was like
- Steve: It could be twenty hours if you want but I don't think we've budgeted the time
- Boy: Yes yes it will
- Steve: (overlap) right so (.) my first thing is I'm Steve (.) alright (.) um
- Boys Hello Steve
- Steve: or if you like Dr Dempster but we won't bother with that (.) I need to know I I'd like to know
- Boy?: (overlap) Doctor Dempster (.) that's a posh name
- Steve: who you (.) it's not that posh.
- Boy? Well Dr Dempster
- Steve: It sounds posh it sounds posh I suppose
- Boy?: Mr Enigma
- Steve: Mr Enigma (.) so I need to basically ask you lads so I try and remember who's who because I'm rubbish with names (.) what your name is so who are you?
- Boy1: Mason.
- Steve: Who's that?
- Boy1: Mason.
- Steve: Mason (.) okay I didn't bring any paper so I'm doing it on a paper towel (.) very good.
- Boy2: Hugo.
- Steve: Hugo (.) okay (.) Thank you Hugo

Boy 3: Julian

Steve: Julian (.) okay

Boy3: Oh we've got three Ts

Boy4: Todd

Steve: Todd (.) okay

Boy5: Andrew

Steve: and Andrew (.) Right okay, so I will (.) try and remember who's who, (.) basically um (.) part of what this is I'm going to ask you a few questions but I also want you to talk (.) to one another about these (.) ideas as well so you know hopefully (.) um I'll set a ball rolling I might ask one of you to do it (.) uh just give me an answer and then just talk to one another. (.) yes see if I get this right Todd yeah?

Boy4: um After this are we going to listen to the recording?

Steve: I don't know

Boy4: And my name's spelled

(Teacher interrupts to get lunch orders – portion of the focus group from 0:01:46.2 to 0:02:11.6 not transcribed)

Boy4: My name's spelled T-O-D-D

Steve: ah right, I used to have a child, when I was

Boy3: (interrupt) Todd.

Steve: Todd, T-O-D-D

Boy4: Yeah

Boy3: Just think of the song

Steve: I I used to I used to teach (.) um at a school in Bolton and I (.) pupil called Todd who was spelt like that

Boy3 (overlap) Think of the song, Todd, Todd (to the tune of XXX, one or two other join in).

Steve: Alright boys, so yeah as I was saying if we're all (.) up for it, okay (.) um (.) going to ask you a few questions about Harry Potter and also about your reading in general as well (.) um (.) Hopefully everybody gets to have a go at talking (.) um as much as I can (.) I'll try and just (.) let you guys talk to one another (.) um (.) and if it sort of starts running out or if you go off on go off on one as they say then I'll try and pull you back with some more questions, okay (.) So if we first go around each one of us and and (.) each one of you tell me what sort of

things that you're reading now (.) so start with you there Mason, what you reading currently?

Boy1: um (.) what's it called (.) *Cows in Action*

Steve: *Cows in action* is that a novel or is it a

Boy1: It's like these cows what fight this (.) Terminator:

Boy?: Terminator

Steve: Terminator

Boys?: Terminator

Steve: Terminator (.) okay

Boys1: It's the cow Terminator

(Boys Indecipherable chatter)

Steve: And is that a funny book or something?

Boy?: Yeah even I'm re-reading it

Boy1: (Overlap) It's like a comedy book.

Steve: A comedy book (.) right okay (.) um are you reading anything(.) do you read any magazines or and (.) non-fiction?

Boy1: yeah

Steve: So what magazines do you read?

Boy1: well I read comics [SD: yeah] like *The Simpsons* or summat

Steve: Okay (.) okay. (.) um (.) er Hugo, what about you? Are you reading a book at the moment?

Boy2: um yeah, *King of the Clouds* (.) (another boy: Forest) *Cloud Forest* by Michael Morpurgo.

Steve: Now that's name that comes up quite a bit when I've been looking at your questionnaires, so what sort of books does he write (.) uh Michael Morpurgo?

Boy2: He writes

Boy4: (overlap) Sad books

Boy2: quite um (.) like (.) he writes like um (.) well it's not like big novels; but like quite small novels for like adults and children.

Steve: Right, (.) so he's um (.) you said quite small books so quite thin sort of like small novels, yeah?

Boy2: Yeah, not like really small, like [SD: yeah], but small for a novel

Steve: Yeah, yeah. And um Todd you said they were quite sad I mean are these

Boy4: (overlap) sometimes

Boy3: (overlap) Most of the time they're sad

Boy2: *Warhorse* is sad [Boy?: They're only about] *Warhorse* is sad

Boy?: Julian, stop crying.

Boy 2: There are things about like (.) that happened where he just changes it a little bit

Boy?: Yeah and there's *Kensuke's Kingdom* so they (.) they'll often have the name Michael in them

Boy1: Yeah cos he always names them after himself.

Steve: Okay

Boy1: It's an adventure (.) adventures as well.

Steve: Okay it's got (.) it's got more dramatic sort of books with adventures and some sort of sad bits in it?

Boy2: Yeah some of them

Boy?: (overlapping) *Toro! Toro!* is about kind of like an adventurey thing

Boy2: Yeah but I think Harry Potter books are a bit more adventurous than that.

Boy?: That's about the Spanish red thing isn't it with red thing (Overlap what Toro or) and that boy he finds out they're killing them so he runs away (overlap???) and then his house gets blown up while he's run away.

Boy?: And then they die

Steve: Not a good day for him then

Boy?: And then he dies

Boy?: (overlap) no he runs away and then his parents get blown up in his house

Boy2 (some laughing hence some indecipherable overlaps) and then he goes back and he gets blown up and he runs away and he loses his

Boy3: (overlap) It's like a Star Wars

Boy2: (overlap) then he goes with his uncle (.) the person who lives with his (???)

Boy?: (overlap) and then he dies

Boy 2: And then he goes with his grandmother.

Boy?: Alright are you trying to give the whole story away?

Steve: Well it's good to get people talking, so they remember the books that's always good (.) Thanks for that Hugo (.) er Julian, are you reading anything at the moment?

Boy3: Yeah, I'm reading *1001 Beastly Body facts* (.) which is like all these (.) different (.) facts about the body (.) like snot (.) um (.) there's different particles in snot and things like that and um (SD laughs), and

Boy?: (interrupt) Colour Blindness

Boyy3: yeah, colour blindness and things like that and I'm also reading a few comics as well

Steve: yeah, so is that a non-fiction book that you're reading?

Boy 3: um it's a f (.) yeah it's a non-fiction book

Steve: And did you say you make these comics?

Boy3: Yeah we do.

Boy2: I make (.) me Julian and XXX who's in our class, we started a trade in comics (SD: Okay)

Boy?: (overlapping) versus comics

Boy2: yeah versus comics, like lots of (Overlapping chatter) and then like boys versus girls.

Boy3: I just do funny um comics.

Steve: And so what you sort of like make them and then you swap them over to one another things like that

Boy3: Yeah we just make them and then

Boy 2: (overlap) we just keep them and then hope they'll become famous

Steve: Well why not; it's always good to (.) you know have have a have an ambition so you know good luck with that

Boy? You won't become a millionaire

Boy? (overlap) I'd rather become a millionaire.

Boy3: I think it's just a bit too much money

Boy?: I I'm not sure

(overlapping chatter one boy shushes the rest.)

**0.07.20.1**

Steve: Right Todd are you reading anything interesting at the moment?

Boy4: Yes

Steve: What are you reading?

Boy4: *Harry Potter* series (.) again

Steve: So you're still on *Harry Potters*?

Boy4: Yeah but for the second time

Steve: For the second time

Boy4: I'm reading the *Order of the Phoenix* (.) I've just started it.

Steve: Yeah are you going all the way through them again from from Philosopher's Stone right through to (.) yeah

Boy4: [interrupts] yeah the *Deathly Hallows*

Steve: How long has it been this time around then since you started it?

Boy4: Well I whizzed through them it took me about two weeks to read um the *Goblet of Fire* only two-and-a-half weeks (.) um (.) yeah the *Goblet of Fire*

Steve: Hm (.) Book 4 is that right yeah?

Boy4: yeah it's about um (.) it took me about (.) a week and a half to read *The Prisoner of Askaban* (.) and

Steve: That's good (.) yeah

Boy?: Can I ask a question? The *Goblet of Fire* is like (.) nearly twice the size twice the size..

Boy4: [interrupts] It's that thick Matthew

Boy?: Yeah but it's not (?) it's nearly twice the size

Boys: [overlapping chatter]

Boy?: Like the dictionaries

Steve: The one that always shocked me was um

Boy?            *Order of the Phoenix*

Steve:         when I got it was like a brick (.) it was just like

Boy             oh yeah woah it's a bit heavy isn't it

Boy             That's about that thick (.) that's that's the biggest book it's about  
seven-hundred-and-sixty pages

[overlapping chatter]

Steve:         Alright so you are reading Todd you're still reading sorry not still  
reading you're reading again the Harry Potters (.) are you reading  
anything else as well (.) I mean you've mentioned your comics things  
like that

Boy4:         Well erm (.) the comics and and

Boy             I sometimes read fact books Julian (.) I sometimes read fact books  
erm like (.) erm (.) I'm quite interested in (.) disasters like massive  
earthquakes and tsunamis and stuff (boy interrupts: cool) (.) and erm I  
quite like those types of books

Boy?:         I like I like books about fact books about the body

Steve:         So you're liking some (.) you seem to like science books, you guys  
erm well you two at least

Boys:         [overlapping chatter] he likes Maths

Steve         yeah there's nothing wrong with liking Maths

Boy             yeah he's he's the Maths fanatic

Steve:         Andrew Andrew what are you reading at the moment?

Boy5:         I've literally only just started reading *The Hobbit* again (.) and it's

Steve:         Have you seen the film?

Boys:         I have seen the film (.) it's so amazing

Boy5         I read them them (.) well I kind of read them cos my Dad read them to  
me when I was five years old cos my brother was about nine so (.) he  
was reading them to (.) me (.) erm and then now I'm reading them for  
myself (.) I was (.) I sometimes read annuals as well

Boy             Yeah annuals are quite good (.) there like so amazing

Boy             I like the football one

Boy             Football sucks

Boy             But I don't read them that much

Steve: So you're currently reading *The Hobbit* and you occasionally read annuals and what was the other one I missed that

Boy5: Oh uh I (.) quite often read (.) I've finished reading the Roald Dahls (.) most of the Michael Morpurgos (.) average

Steve: OK (.) So if I was to ask you generally what you (.) would choose as your favourite type of book erm if (.) sort of like particular authors or particular (.) types of books like funny books or what have you (.) what would you say your your your favourite books or your favourite authors are? Okay oh that's good some hands up that's good (.) right we'll start there with (.) TODD yeah

Boy4: um (.) Well I've got quite a few (.) I like Roald Dahl (.) um his books they are often like quite adventurous like *Danny the Champion of the World* and *The Twits* and sometimes quite funny (.) and then I like J.K. Rowling and *Harry Potter* books (.) taken about seventeen years (.) like (.) on the special features of some of the films it shows like how she made the books

Boy she sits there

Steve: Hm yeah I think she is a good writer

Boy It shows how they made Hogwarts as well made out of polystyrene

Boy actually actually actually for the last film they created Hogwarts in um in CGI

Boy: ...What's CGI?

Boy4: CGI is like erm (.)

Steve: Computer Generated

Boy4: Computer Generated Image [a long stretch of overlapping chatter]...

Boy Well it's polystyrene innit

(overlapping chatter)

Boy d'you know the actual castle place

Boy yeah

Boy well that's polystyrene

Boy actually (.) I (.) yeah (.) they work with like miniatures and like that big (.) and then this and then on on the last film on the massive battle (.) they made it CGI so they could like go (cough) and everything

*Boys speak but coughing makes this inaudible*

Steve: Can we talk about the films later on lads because I I did ask a question and I seem to be losing the answer but I mean you are right we'll talk about the CGI and about all the (.) the special effects so (.) TODD you said that you like J.K. Rowling and there was another one the Roahl Dahls (.) right and then Mason had your hand up so what what were you going to say to me?

Boy1: I I've read the Harry Potter (.) series four times like I done it when I was a kid at five (.) and I really like them because erm fun

Steve: Okay (.) OK Hugo do you want tell me about it

Boy2: I like erm J.K. Rowling I like (.) all the *Harry Potter* books I've read them twice (.) ur and I like (.) J. is it J. R.R. Tolkein

Boys Oh yeah (.) I like him

(a few boys chip in with similar sentiment

Steve: Yeah that's right Andrew (.) Yeah

Boy?: Yeah I like him ...

Boy2: And I like (.) um (.) C.S. Lewis

Boy he wrote *Narnia* didn't he

Steve he did yeah yeah

Boy I've read all them (.) I read it when I was six

Boy I like *Lord of the Rings* (.) it's scary but it's cool

Steve: Julian what what (.) you said *Lord of the Rings*

Boy3: No I was just mentioning I like *Lord of the Rings* (.) and anyway I like (.) books about the body a lot (.) cos one it's really gross

Boy?: yeah but who's the writer

Boy the writer

Boy you're mum works in DNA tests and she (.) does operations

Boy3: yeah (.) I don't I can't remember the author um well I like David Rollins books (.) especially 'Rap Burger' it's funny (.) there's there's different (boy chips in: especially *Gangster Granny* – Boy3 agrees) um there's (.) a chapter that's called 'Prawn Cocktail Crisp Brass' (.) it's really funny that chapter (.) it's this girl who erm eats crisps for breakfast, lunch, dinner, supper (.) so she drinks melting crisps as well

Boy2: How can you melt crisps?

Steve: I think it's imagination isn't it?

Boy2: You pour the water and then then add eggs for flavouring [Steve laughs] take all the flavouring out of it and pour the water on then add more flavouring

Boy?: no make it into all the crumbs and then pour water pour water in to make it into mush

Boy?: I think we've moved off the book onto prawn cocktail crisps

Steve: Here we go this is the problem sometimes with conversation isn't it? [boy: my Dad leads three mortuaries] I need to ask Andrew about his favourite sort of book

Boy?: my dad leads thee mortuaries and there's only one mortuary in every three hospitals that's actually quite a big thing (.) the mortuary there's only one mortuary in the NHS and my dad's in charge of it (.) it's like nine or ten people in each mortuary and my dad's in charge of each of them

Boy?: dead people (.) dead people

(lots of chatting and laughing)

Steve: Right lads (.) let's get let's get back on track we've got to think about this (.) Andrew what's your favourite sort of books or what books do you like to read

Boy5: Adventurous (.) I'm not as much into fact books as these two [interruptions – I'm a bit he's fanatic] erm (.) mainly adventures erm (.) not (.) I'm quite interested in er (.) like stories that tell what happens that actually happened like Toro (.) I (.) I didn't know that they killed the (?) afterward (?) died (.) um yeah so I'm quite interested in like adventure books and books that tell (?)

Steve: Okay so you said the (?) did you say sort of like sort of (boy whispers: Accy-Rat) (.) it's sort of not histories exactly but factual books books about things that happened and things like that

Boy5: yeah (.) and actually I'm interested in History books

Steve: yeah

Boy?: I think it means adventure books that tell you things that happened that actually happened in real life like ... after the thing but ..in the adventure book

Steve: Yeah yeah

Boy5: because I knew I didn't know but I learned from my mum that in Kensuke's Kingdom there's (.) I think in real life there's these Japan people who (.) who got stranded on an island (.) and when they came

over to say the war was over they killed them (.) and then the officer came and they still didn't come (.) so (.) I learned something off that

Steve: Yeah (.) yeah (.) so I mean you can learn something from these sort of like (.) things that you read for pleasure you know (.) well now okay quick question and then I'm gonna ask you more questions about *Harry Potter* (.) you know definitely more about *Harry Potter* so (.) where would you say (.) and we'll start with Andrew this time because I (?) Mason OK so where would you say you did more of your reading,

Boy What?

Steve where would you say you did most of your reading (.) is it at home at school

Boy5: Erm (.) bas- I do more of it at home but I do (.) quite a lot of it at school cos (.) in the morning we read our books (.) sometimes in the afternoon we read our books (.) but I normally read in bed

Steve: Okay so that's reading in bed Andrew (.) yeah I like that okay I like doing that

Boy I love doing that

Steve You love doing that as well Todd

Boy Reading in bed

Steve Where would where would you say you did most of your reading?

Boy? In bed (.) and erm sometimes when I get a bit bored I go and read upstairs but about (.) twenty pages (.) bit boring

Boy?: I find it hard to read when you're like upright cos like (.) I like it when you're lying down cos it's just easier (interruption) because it makes you feel a bit (.) dizzy and just I don't know

(overlapping chatter)

Steve: What about you Julian (.) where would you say you do most of your reading?

Boy3: I do most of my reading (.) at home (.) under my bed (.) in my man cave (.) I turn my under my bed into a man cave

Boy?: Oh yeah because you've got a cabin bed

Boy3: Yeah I have a cabin bed (.) and (.) sometimes I read at my (.) grandma's house (.) a lot of the time

Steve: So would you say you did more at w- (.) at home work at home than you did at school (.) read more at home (.) okay

Boy3: Yeah read quite a lot at home

Steve: Okay okay (.) Hugo I think you said (.) did you say bed?

Boy2: I didn't say bed but I do read in bed (.) but sometimes when I'm really really into a book I read it all the time I read it everywhere (.) but when I'm when it's like like the *Harry Potter* books (.) when it's just like I'm quite interested in it but I'm not really really interested I just read it in bed every night

Boy?: oh is that your little mini puddle book

Boy2: what

Boy?: your little mini puddle book

Boy2: I just do that because I didn't have anything to read (?)

Steve: And Mason what about you?

Boy1: um (.) well I usually read in bed but on my (.) um (.) trips out I read in the in the car (.) or play on the DS

Steve: So um just if you've got um like a long journey you take the book just to read

Boy?: I feel sick when I play something in the car

Boy: Yeah you are meant to

Steve: You're meant to (.) if you get sick (.) look straight ahead

[lots of interrupting chat about X Boxes, etc.]

Steve: Right gents (.) shall we move on to *Harry Potter* ask you a lot of questions about your other reading let's move on okay so (.) Can somebody (.) well can you sort of tell me (.) how each of you first heard of the *Harry Potter* books (.) cos sometimes we you know it seems it's been there forever (.) erm we just like to know how (.) you guys each discovered it okay so that two hands up great (.) okay that's every hand up that's good (.) OK so I can't remember the order (.) so we'll start with Mason we go to Julian and then

Boy: and then Todd

Steve: that's very kind of you (.) and then Todd and then Andrew (.) OK so (.) can you remember that order

Boys: Yeah

Boy1: um (.) well (.) when it was like my fifth birthday and sixth birthday (.) and tenth birthday (.) well I am now (.) my mum was buying the films

and the books so when she bought me the first film she bought me the first book with it (.) and she kept on doing that till Part Two

Boy 'til Part two of *The Deathly Hallows*

Boy1 but she ain't got me the DVD cos you(.) Part Two

Boy you don't have a Part Two book do you

Boy you get a book (.) you can get a Part Two book (.) you can get two books

Boy no you can't cos it's only one book (.) it's only one book

Boy you can get like these little mini books

Boy I saw um um (.) JK Rowling on this special features thing she was making up a (.) a um family tree for like Dumbledore and Harry and everything (.) and Dumbledore was gay on it

Steve was he

Boy yeah

Steve oh OK

Boy Dumbledore was what

Boy gay

Boy why was he gay

Boy cos she thought he was gay

Boys: [lots of interruption chats]

Boy I thought Dumbledore liked um (.) the leader of (.) ah what do you call it

Boy Lupin

Boy that's no the school the da- the girls' school

Steve Ah no that's uh Hagrid likes her

Boy What

Boy Beaux Batons

Steve Beaux Batons (.) yeah Hagrid likes her (.) it's French so you go Beax Batons

Boy Hagrid likes (.) isn't it Madame Maxine

(overlapping)

Boy and then (.) and then there was a boys' wasn't there but he was fired  
(overlapping)

Boy Dunbar (.) Dunbar is it

Boy Durmstrang

Steve Durmstrang

Boys talk overlapping

Steve: Right boys boys boys (.) this is great (.) great but it's not gonna be picking up all these people talking and I've got to sit here and work out who said what when we go away from this (.) so now (.) it's good that you're talking lads but (.) you know try not to talk over one another you know what I mean because it makes it difficult to (.) sit there and work out who said what and what did they say (.) but anyway (.) So Mason you said erm (.) that you've got the books as well as the films okay so did you watch the films then read the books (.) um so did you compare them

Boy1: well I was reading the books while I was watching the films was pretty hard but (.) like I read a sentence and picked up the film (.) so (inaudible) looked at the film again

Boy? For me I think if you actually read the books first then you can see if the films are un- are true or untrue

Boy1 that's what I did

(overlapping speech)

Boy? quite a lot the films aren't true to the story (.) cos some of the books aren't true like the Goblet of Fire Harry drops his egg down the stairs and then Moody tries to (.) save it

Steve: is that in the book

Boy?: Nope ye- yes that's in the book but it isn't in the film

overlapping chatter

Steve: Yeah [lots of interruption chats – they cut parts out cos (.) it would be too long] ...Right er so Mason you got the books and the films at the same time (.) so there was (.) so and you said you did a comparing (.) sort of exercise

Boy1: Yeah

Steve: Yeah er who was next?

Boys: Julian

Steve: Julian okay what about you so where did you first hear about *Harry Potter* books?

Boy3: Er well (.) I first heard about the books when my mum bought me the first book (.) when I was about eight (.) or seven (.) and I read that thought it was pretty good and I went er (.) I borrowed the other (.) the other lot of books that I read from my Auntie and read those thought it was quite good but the movie (.) the movies I first figured out I think it was on (.) erm Deathly Hallows (boys – which one part one or part two) (.) no not Deathly Hallows er Order of the Phoenix (.) erm and (.) I (.) I didn't want to watch it but after at least a year or so I wanted to watch it. I didn't want to watch it because the menu with all the (.) creepy wood (.) it was just really scary (.) I was about five when my mum put it on..[Lots of interruption chats]

Boy Oh the Forbidden Forest

Boy3 It was on the me- it was on the menu as well where it said play (.) they they looked like hands

Boy I think isn't it (.) in the Philosopher's Stone overlapping chatter you see Voldemort and he's eating a unicorn blood to try and make him immortal when he's still (.) a bit (.) like he doesn't look like that

(boys become silly immitating)

Boy did you see the whomping willow the trees with hands

Overlapping chatter

Boy black hand

Steve: Right so again we seem to be moving over the movies, which is good we will talk about that a bit more in a minute who is next?

Boys: Hugo

Steve: Hugo What's your

Boy2: Well same again I got it from my uh mum I just saw her reading it and said, "What's that?", and she said, "It's Harry Potter, would you like to have a go," overlapping chatter (.) and then she already had the books so she'd read all of them well she was reading all of them then I read them all and then I watched then she bought me all of the films I watched (.) well the first tracer like (?) at my cousins' house cos they like had the video of the first one and I said oh I might like to buy the books sorry the films (.) and then I bought all the films (?) so (?) I didn't buy them all at once I bought them when they came out

Boy?: Was the Deathly Hallows like part one (.) came out af- before the film

Steve/Boy6: No I think

Boy? all the books came out before the films

Steve all the books came out before the films

Boy cos you can't have the book (.) cos you can't make the film (.) you can't make a film (.) before (.) well if there's gonna be a series of books coming out cos then they could make a book completely different to the film (.) or the film could be completely different to the book

Boy? Um (.) it it says it says on Part Two or Part One it's made in 2000

Boy What was

Boy the Part One or Part Two of it they was made in 2000

Boy Do you mean it started in 2000

Boy?: They are supposed to start planning in 2000

Boy 2008 or 2009 they started it

*Overlapping chatter*

Steve: I think they would have known that there was going to be seven books and I think they would have been given

Boy?: Eight books

Steve/Other Boys: Seven

Boy? Philosopher's Stone, Chamber of Secrets, Prisoner of Askaban, the Goblet of Fire, Order of the Phoenix, Half Blood Prince, Deathly Hallows, seven

Steve: Right who is next?

Boys: Todd

Steve: Todd (.) what about you?

Boy4: I think I heard about them from my grandma (.) because erm she's read the *Harry Potter* books about twice and erm (.) well my grandma she's got this enormous bookshelf and so erm (.) I went upstairs and then I saw these books and I went downstairs and said what are these oh (.) 'They're the *Harry Potter* books I think you'd like them kind of thing (.) why don't you buy the first book?' (.) So then I started buying the first books and stuff (.) and then my mum introduced me to the (.) films (.) um yeah so I kind of got it from my mum and grandma

Steve: Cool so you just (.) sort of like got into it and got hooked (.) cos you say you're reading them

Boy4: Yeah I used to be quite into it (.) didn't I

*Overlapping chatter – he played it in the playground*

Steve: Right (.) Andrew I think we've not heard from you yet have we (.) with regards to how you first heard about the book

Boy5: How did I hear it (.) well I did not know about the *Harry Potter* (.) erm films (.) and when I saw the Harry Potter films in the cinema I didn't see them (.) I saw them coming out and then I was like I really want to see these and my brother um my two brothers and my dad said (.) we erm (.) it won't be very good if I (.) erm watch the films before I read the books (.) or else it wouldn't be true so I had to read all the books before I watched the first film (.) and (.) so that's kind of what got me in to (.) I just wanted to see a film and it was like they told me to read the books cos (.) my brother Matthew's a really really good reader.

Boy?: Yes he is a very very very good reader

Boy5: Yes he's like (.) his books [interruptions – a book turn the page]

Boy? Yeah so I had to kind of read the books before I (.) watched the films

Steve: Did any of your um (.) parents or grown-ups you know like grandparents or whatever

(Interruption because one of the boys is waving at something)

Steve: just ignore it so right (.) question are you ready? (*More interrupting*) Right (.) did any of your parents (.) um or another group like grandparents or something actually read the books to you (.) you know like bed-time stories or anything like that

Boys: Yeah yes my auntie did my mum did...

(*Lots of boys reply in the affirmative – one says 'big no'*)

Steve: Right so Julian your auntie did?

Boy3: Yeah erm (.) when I wanted to read part of (.) uh (.) part of number two but (.) it was quite (.) hard for me to read (.) cos like when I first got them (*Interruption as they clarify that this is Book Two, as opposed to Deathly Hallows Part Two*) erm I (.) couldn't read that when I was about six (.) and then so she started reading me it when I went to bed at night.

Steve: Okay Todd yeah

Boy 4: um (.) My mum read the first two books to me but then (.) I was about six years old and I was terrified of the basilisk (.) I was really terrified of it

Boy what's the basilisk

Steve and boys        It's a big snake

- Moves throught the pipes
- Voldemort's snake
- no it's the huge one
- the one that poisons everyone
- no it's Nagini
- that snake was in *The Chamber of Secrets* and that's the one where Voldemort turned into Tom Riddle but (?)
- the one with the diary (.) the one with the diary (.) he stabs it and

*(Lots of overlapping chatter)*

Steve:            Hugo you had your hand up there (.) what were you going to say

Boy2:            Erm yeah well I (.) I I was quite a good reader when I was younger so I didn't get it read for me I just read it on my own (.) straight away..

Steve:            Yeah (.) So you went straight onto it (.) and nobody erm taught you

Boy?:            I used to be scared to death of Voldemort and Gollum

-                Gollum (.) not Gollum (.) you mean Dobby

-                Bagginses

-                no not Dobby

-                Gollum's from Lord of the Rings

Steve:            Gollum is (.) (Boy says - Lord of the Rings) (.) that's it trying to place it (.) right lads (.) if I was to ask you now (.) another question (.) so (.) alright you're all doing well I know it's a bit long so you're all doing really well (.) erm if was to ask you what you liked I think you all like *Harry Potter* (.) otherwise you won't be sat round the table here (.) erm what sort of things do you like about *Harry Potter* you know about which characters (.) which story (.) okay there's three hands up OK (.) I'm gonna let you guys decide it amongst yourselves

Boys:            I like Quidditch

Boy                Harry

Boy                Quidditch

*(A few other boys say quidditch)*

Steve:            Right TODD you definitely saying Quiddich (.) sorry Hugo

Boy I'm, basically saying everyone who's bad (?) the death eaters (.)  
Voldemort and Mundungus Fletcher and (.) well Bellatrix LeStrange

Boy Kreacher isn't bad

Boy He's sort of (.) he's not bad but he's a bit creepy

Steve He's sneaky isn't he

Boy A bit iffy

Boy Nagini

Boy Nagini Bellatrix LeStrange

Boy Draco Malfoy

Boy I like the (.) the crazy um (.) the guy who gets knocked out and doesn't  
know who um who he is in number two

Boy Oh Lu- oh no (.) uh

Boy the teacher (.) the teacher

Boy Lockhart

Boy Lockhart

Boy oh he's so (.) like he's

*overlapping chatter*

Boy Snape isn't actually bad (.) Snape isn't actually bad he's quite good

*overlapping chatter – one boy quietens two others*

Steve Lockhart the what

Boy he's the small one like

*more overlap*

*Boy he's a big show-off*

*Boy is he the Charms teacher*

*Boy not that's Professor Flipflop*

*more overlap*

Boy Professor um (.) Professor Flitwick (.) he plays (.) Griphook as well

Steve does he

Boy Yeah he plays Griphook in the

*more overlap*

- Steve hang on guys (.) hang on
- Boy Griphook's the guy who's in Gringotts
- Steve Julian has got his hand up so I shall go for him (.) um
- Boy I like I like the guy (.) uh in (.) Mad Eye Moody I like him
- Steve Hm
- Boy cos when um he (.) when he's walking round his eyes are like (makes a noise) (.) yeah and then
- Boy he's only in three films
- Boy no (.) no he died
- Steve Mad Eye Moody OK there's another character that
- Boy he died
- Steve he dies in
- Boy Part I
- Steve In the (.) seventh book (.) yeah
- Boy he goes (.) he goes with his
- Steve OK yes Mason (.) waiting patient which is good
- Boy Um (.) well in the film novel (.) what was I talking about before (.) Flitwick wa'n't I
- Steve Yes
- Boy Professor Flitwick (.) well (.) is do you in Part two in the Gringotts when they go and get the dragon well his kids are in it (.) do you know like when two little dwarfs w-walk across with
- Boy no no (.) they weren't his kids I don't think (.) they were his kids
- Boy it said in behind the scenes
- Boy yeah (.) yeah I know I've (.) I've seen the special features (.) but I don't think they're his kids
- Steve so we've had a lot of discussion about the characters in the books (.) what do do any of you like (.) sort of like
- Boy I like the spells

Steve           you like the spells (.) do any of you want to say more about the spells there Andrew

Boy             I like the spells

Boy             yeah I really like the spells

*One boy begins saying spells, making it hard to hear the other boys*

Boy             and then the um (.) what was the eat slugs

Boy             patronus

Boy             yeah patronus

Steve           hang on boys (.) hang on boys hang (.) it's getting overloaded here (.) Hugo (.) Hugo

Boy             Well I like um stupefy crucio crucio (.) I like avada kedavra no one can not like that (.) I like expelliarmus I like wingardium leviosa cos it makes things fly

Boy             I like expecto patronus

Boy             I like the dragon (.) um

Steve           you know you spell (.) the dragon (.) um

Boy             sermen sorcia

Steve           uh

Boy             the dragon in Gringotts (indistinguishable in the overlapping chatter)

Steve           oh I was thinking of Norbet in the first book

Boy             oh yeah Norbet (.) oh I remember Norbet he's so good

Steve           um (.) do any of you like the school the school setting or do you

Boy             yeah yeah (a few seem to be saying this)

Boy             I like um (.) I like

Steve           hang on (.) hang on let's listen to Mason cos he (.) he who was going in there then I'll listen to Todd and then you can

Boy             on behind the (.) on behind the scenes (.) they made the polystyrene courtyard (.) in a car-park

Boy             isn't it made like of rocks

Boy             in like just a middle of nowhere car park and um (.) well (.) do you know in the Hogwarts when they walk around (.) it's just (.) they've got

like (.) in a (.) square green baton blocks (.) and they slide scenes on there so it looks like

Steve that's how (.) yeah that's how they do it on things like Dr. Who as well

Boy they they did it on 'The Hobbit' as well on behind the scenes

Steve it makes it look a bit more expensive than what it actually is

Boy and and on 'The Hobbit'

Boy there is no 'Hobbit' behind the scenes (.) there is no 'Hobbit' behind the scenes

Boy it just showed you like little clips

Boy on the 'Hobbit' does um (.) some dwarves fall and say that's not so bad and then the massive troll drops onto them

Boy yeah

(More overlap)

Steve right then (.) lads (.) lads (.) anybody listening (.) if you're listening that's good (.) that's brilliant (.) right we've got to focus a little bit on the books now is there anything we think about the 'Harry Potter' books that you don't like (.) OK so two people with hands up that's good (.) if we start with Julian then Andrew and then Todd because they've got three hands up and then (.) the others if you want to chip in that's great (.) OK who's first then I said Julian isn't it (.) go for it

Boy they're too long

Steve they're too long

Boy no they aren't

Steve you (.) OK you carry on

Boy um well I think the bad thing is (.) um how uh (.) it's like it's a bit (.) you might not agree with me but I think some of the characters are a bit cheesy

Boy cheesy (some overlapping chatter here)

Boy Hermione (.) let's say she's always like she's always like the Hermione person and the bright person and stuff (.)

Boy and oh she's like it's not wingardium leviosa it's leviosa

Boy I mean and (.) sometimes it's a bit cheesy I think and um (.) you can expect things to happen like (.) you think something will like happen and then it does (.) there's no really a twist (.) I mean there is some twists at the end

Boy                   there's a twist in 'Goblet of Fire'

Boy                   I know but (.) near the beginning and (.) the third one there's not really  
much of a twist

Steve                so you're you're going through but you're not getting

Boy                   something happening really

Steve                that little bit of (.) surprise maybe

Boy                   no

Steve                yeah (.) so you don't like somebody said you don't like Hermione is  
that right

Boy                   cheesy

Boy                   Hermione's a drama queen

(More overlap)

Steve                cheesy yes (.) OK

Boy                   I don't like (.) I don't (.) I don't really like Luna (.) she's just a bit (.) mad

Boy                   which one's Luna

Boy                   she's the one that wears weird specs (more overlapping chatter)

Boy                   oh yeah

Boy                   she's the one that

Boy                   and and I don't particularly like um (.) um I quite like Professor Snape  
the way he like (.) puts words like

Boy                   he's like (.) so posh

Boy                   Julian no he isn't

Boy                   Julian stop it

Boy                   he's lord-like

Steve                Hugo (.) what were you going to say

Boy                   well I was gonna say that Luna's um father is a bit mad

Boy                   yeah

Boy                   in Part One (.) they go to his house (.) and (.) and he's got like floating  
upside-down plums on a tree (.) says do not touch the floating plums

Boy                   and he's a bit loopy

Boy                    yeah he is a bit loopy

Boy                    Hermione's pretty

(Overlap)

Steve                 you see what's (.) what's happening here lads is that we seem to be answering questions about the films which is fine which means the later questions don't have to be asked (.) are you talking there when I said about I mean obviously Julian you say the books some of the books are too long

Boy                    yeah

Steve                 uh (.) Andrew you

Boy                    cheesy some of it's cheesy

Steve                 OK (.) and (.) um (.) some of you (.) some of the characters some of you don't like (.) do you think that generally (.) do you think that some people might not read the 'Harry Potter' books

Boy                    some people (.) some people won't because they'll think (.) oh my lord (.) how on earth am I gonna read (.) that

Boy                    and uh (.) and sometimes people like the books like (.)

Boy                    and sometimes people like (.) um some words (.) they're really big and (.) and they can't pronounce them (.) and then sometimes (.) they'll get through the book and they'll think ah I don't understand this and this is really boring there's no action in it and then (.) then maybe like two chapters after there's like a massive battle between Voldemort and Harry

Steve                 so you you need to really work with the book sometimes (.) yeah

(Overlap)

Boy                    it doesn't it doesn't look so big and when you open it (.) in how small the text is and (.) woah this is going to take a while

Boy                    but it doesn't actually (.) it it took (.) it took me two-and-a-half weeks to read a book that thick

Boy                    it took me (.) um (.) it took me (.) three days to read three-hundred-and-eighty-five pages

Boy                    well was that constantly reading

Boy                    uh yeah (.) I did eat my dinner and things like that

Steve                 I um (.) when I bought (.) what's the big one (.) what's the really big one (.) 'Order of the Phoenix' (.) when I bought that I took me (.) I

stayed up and read it it took me a day (.) but it was just not reading it properly it was like (.) but you know I was just like woah (.) normally it takes me about about cos I don't have a lot of time to read on my own (.) about a week (.) cos I'm grown up and I don't like being grown up (.) but I do things like washing and ironing and cleaning and things

Boy I wanna be like Peter Pan and never grow old

Steve yeah tell me about it

Steve Right sorry now (.) right Andrew you've (.) thanks lads that's very good (.) right Andrew were you gonna say something

Boy um

Steve about people who might not read it

Boy oh yeah something about people who might not read it (.) um (.) I don't think people will read it because (.) quite often some people who read it are like (.) people like who have read it and then they like (.) told it to their children who told it to their children (.) normally you need somebody to start reading it (.) but quite often with the 'Harry Potter's is you can't read a book and then maybe a year later read another book (.) you're gonna have to read them

Boy you've got to read the like 'Philosopher's Stone' then movie then a day's rest then 'Chamber of Secrets'

Boy because you kind of gotta read them after another it's like (.) there's like (.) it's like you can't particularly read like (.) a Beast Quest (.) Beast Quest book (.) one Beast Quest book and then leave it two years and then read the other one cos you'll have completely forgotten what happened in (.) in them

(Overlap)

Boy not skipping the um 'Harry Potter' books thing (.) but it's like in 'Back to the Future' (.) every time you watch one film (.) maybe like (.) a week or two weeks later I read it and and I watch it and I forgotten what happened then I have to watch it one after another

Steve so maybe these books aren't (.) good for people that (.) don't like to work in sequence and maybe don't (.) like to think have to think about what they're reading

Boy I bought the fifth one (.) and (.) fifth Beast Quest one on (.) I think it was on Saturday and I read it in the afternoon (.) and I finished it cos it (.) they're not that big

Boy they're tidge

(overlap)

Steve           Mason you're sitting patient with your hand up which is good we like that

Boy             well you know Andrew's saying you have to watch the films like (.) one two three four five six seven eight nine ten eleven twelve

Boy             well there aren't twelve films

Boy             I gone too fast (.) and um (.) well on New Year's Day (.) I got up at half five in the morning (.) watched part (.) watched every single on (.) I felt like having a movie day (.) and then I ended up finishing at (.) half-one in the morning (.) but it was one New Year's Day so

Steve          yeah that's alright then (.) so if I was to can I read a list out of people (.) sorry Hugo did I (.) did you have your hand up earlier (.) or did we have a discussion I can't remember

Boy             he did (.) he just chipped in

Steve          right sorry (.) it's just I'm seeing things (.) right if I got a list of people (.) would you basically tell me if these people in your opinion can we do a vote you know make it a bit different (.) show of hands right (.) do you think these people would be likely to read the Harry Potter books (.) how many do you think that girls would be likely to read them

Boy             I think quite a few

Boy             I think quite a few as well

Boy             It's not (.) it's not a boys' book

Boy             quite a few

Boy             it's not (.) not a boys' book because (.) girls (.) there's girls in there like Hermione (.) because um Hermione (.) and like Luna and Ginny (.) they're really good at magic (.) and

Boy             Professor McGonigal

Boy             and Professor McGonigal (.) and and Molly Weasley

Boy             how dare you kill my daughter you (.) beep

Boy             Ginny doesn't die

(more overlapping chatter)

Steve          boys (.) boys (.) I know (.) I'm I'm running out of time here lads so can you work with me (.) work with me (.) work with me lads right (.) um boys (.) how many you think boys will read it

Boy             yeah

Boy             yeah (.) all boys will read it

Boy most boys who (.) can read big books like that

Steve people who don't normally read anything might they think they should try

Boy no

Boy yeah

Boy maybe (.) maybe sometimes (.) sometimes if their parents read it to them they might read it afterwards

Steve so they might encourage them to read it

Boys yeah

Steve right (.) people who don't read fiction very often

Boy no

Boy well actually they could (.) they could do cos they could be inspired by films to the books

Steve that (.) OK thanks (.) so the films might advertise it yeah (.) you said no Mason (.) why did you say no

Boy I don't (.) I don't read a lot of fiction but I read Harry Potter

Steve OK (.) so (.) alright (.) people who don't read fantasy

Boy People who don't read fantasy

Boy they might (.) they might

Boy they probably (.) they (.) I mean they do because Julian (.) obviously (.) just reads like facts and stuff (.) but he still read 'em

Boy yeah I like Harry Potter

Steve so you like more fact books don't you Julian (.) wouldn't you say more books about the body and things like that yeah

Boy toenails and things like that

Steve lovely (.) yeah (.) right OK (.) and adults so people like me who

Boys yes yeah definitely

Boy mums like to read them and grandmas

Overlap

Steve right lads (.) shall we regroup cos I have loads to do loads to do and (.) I want to ask you each about (.) whether or not you think Harry Potter has helped you I mean you all seem really into reading and you all

seem really (.) good (.) I mean I've never seen you read but you you talk very well so I suggest that makes you read very well (.) do you think Harry Potter has helped improve your reading helped you read even better

Boys Yes yeah I think so

Overlap

Steve right hang on hang on hang on (.) one at a time and we'll start with Hugo

Boy well I (.) I read 'The Lord of the Rings' before I read the Harry Potters

Boy I did (.) I did as well

Boy so it didn't really (.) well The Lord of the Rings helped because that's like that's a really hard book

Boy I read Lord of the Rings first

Boy I read the first Lord of the Rings and then read

Overlap

Steve well I might not be here so (.) shall we get this done as quickly as (.) so we've got to focus now lads cos we've had a good shout and you've given me good ideas but is it playtime your your break (.) you know what I mean

Boy is it

Steve I think so (.) that's what (.) I dunno (.) it's a bit early for me but (.) right so (.) hang on

Boy what time is it

Steve ten o'clock (.) they're probably just moving on to something else

Boy we've got forty minutes

Steve right lads (.) lads lads (.) right so Hugo you've read (.) Lord of the Rings and The Hobbit did you say

Boy I've not read all of the Lord of the Rings I've not read (.) but I just read the first one (.) I've seen all the films (.) I've read the first one (.) and a bit of the second one (.) but I've not read them all

Steve OK (.) uh yes Andrew

Boy I've read The Hobbit and Lord of the Rings

Boy I've read The Hobbit and Lord of the Rings

Steve right OK (.) so go back to my question (.) do you think it's helped you improve your reading helped you read better books more (.) OK Todd yeah

Boy when I read Lord of the Rings um (.) it it (.) that helped me a lot (.) and then Harry Potter put an extra boost (.) so (.) that's kind of my answer

Steve so it was (.) you'd already read the Lord of the Rings and then

Boy yeah (.) and one more question (.) can we listen to a tiny bit of the recording of this because I want to see how my voice sounds

Overlap

Steve lads lads (.) focus focus focus (.) you're doing well (.) focus focus (.) right are you ready (.) um anybody else wanna say about how Harry Potter's helped them improve their reading (.) Mason

Boy It's just really good really helpful for your reading

Steve OK in (.) how why is that I mean

Boy because it's got big words in

Steve so it helps you learn the big words

Steve um (.) OK Andrew yes

Boy well it helped me um (.) with my English (.) cos I last year I was only in the middle group (.) and I read Harry Potters (.) and I went all the way up to the um (.) to the (.) second the second group

Boy you're in the third group (.) cos I'm above you this year and there's another group after me

Boy that's reading (.) I'm talking about English

Boy oh literacy (.) oh yeah (.) you're in the top

Boy I know but last year I was in the middle but then I read

Boy no (.) you were in the second to top

Steve so anyway you were in a (.) you were in a group and since reading the Harry Potters you moved up into a higher group

Boy and Maths

Steve very good (.) OK (.) right (.) um (.) so you're talking about being able to (.) read longer words (.) be able to improve your English that sort of thing

Boy punctuation and stuff like that

Steve OK (.) I think we've discussed a lot of this so we'll ignore that question because we talked about the films a little bit (.) ah we'd better have a question (.) have you seen all the films (.) who's seen all the films

Boys me

Steve right that's all of you (.) how many of you keep your hands up if this is true (.) for you have read all the books of all the films that you've seen (.) so if you've seen all (.) if you've seen

Boy no you haven't (.) you haven't seen Batman have you (.) read Batman

Steve no I'm talking about the Harry Potter films so (.) no if you read all the books of all the films you've seen you wouldn't have time (.) so four of you (.) have read all the books and seen all the films (.) OK so OK (.) even if you hadn't seen all the films (.) have you for every film that you've seen read the book

Boy yes

Steve Julian

Boy um I haven't seen (.) every book of every film

Steve yeah

Boy I've seen every book of every film I read

Steve OK

Boy I've seen all the films but I haven't seen (.) read all the books

Boy I haven't

Boy I have

Steve And (.) do you think (.) what do you think (.) and I want one thing from each person now cos we're running low on time (.) can you tell me one thing if you agree or with this that you think the books did better than the films (.) one thing (.) I know there's loads so (.) but we'll try and keep to one at a time lads let's have a look and (.) OK we will go in the middle here so (.) Hugo (.) go for it

Boy isn't Julian in the middle

Steve he's sort of in the middle

Boy I'm in the middle

Steve OK so it's Julian then (.) go for it

Boy um (.) what was the question again

Steve yeah you see (.) um one thing you think books might have done better than the film and one thing you think the film might have done better than the books

Boy um

Steve keep it short lads

Boy books might have done better than the film because (.) they (.) they have more of the (.) bits than they have in the film (.) and the film's better than the books (.) because you get to (.) uh

Boy absolutely no clue (.) Mason

Steve shall we come back to (.) shall we come back to you Mason (.) leave you thinking (.) thinking there (.) yes Todd (.) go for it

Boy well I think the books have had more (.) like (.) publicity (.) than (.) than the films because um (.) the Deathly Hallows book that was the fastest selling book in history of books (.) and (.) all the films (.) they haven't (.) quite sold out yet (.) they haven't had as much exit

(Mumbling)

Steve OK we'll go over to Mason because he's keen and then we'll go Andrew Hugo and then (.) hang on lads (.) listen up

Boy I don't think the books (.) I like the films better and (.) cos it's more realistic

Steve OK

Boy what is

Boy the film

Steve the film

Boy because it looks more it sounds more realistic

Boy maybe because you can't hear a book

Steve Hugo (.) sorry I said Andrew we'll go for Hugo cos you are in the middle where we were starting anyway (.) go for it

Boy um well I think that the books have (.) as they've said have been sell better (.) but people say the films aren't true to the books and I think that compared to other films that have been made it's really true to the books (.) there's like a few slight differences to make it like (.) a (.) not too (.) too long a book (.) too long a film (.) but um I think the films are quite good cos you see all the acting more and you get a (.) even though you get a good picture (.) um with the books you get an even better picture with the films cos you're looking at it

Steve that's it so sometimes (.) they have to pull bits out of the books so they can make the films work (.) but you're like in both being able to see from when you watched the films and when you imagine it from when you read the books (.) OK (.) Andrew finally sorry

Boy I reckon the books have sold better than the um films (.) mainly because the (.) the people that have mainly bought the films (.) have been people who have read the books (.) so in order to read the books you have to (.) buy the books (.) so um (.) I think yeah the books because (.) I think that's what Hugo said (.) Harry Potter isn't particularly true but (.) to quite a few books it is like (.) very very true (.) because if you go to um (.) like Fantastic Mr. Fox it's (.) not at all

Boy not at all true (.) and Fantastic Mr. Fox is shocking

Boy and then all these like films but Harry Potter films actually (.) it's a good um film to just see even though you're not a (.) Harry Potter book fan but (.) most people I think who've gone and bought or watched and bought them have been the fans of Harry Potter (.) they kind of want to have the entire collection they wanna say I have the entire collection of Harry Potters

Steve and with the (.) yes Mason

Boy I've got one more thing to say about the films the making of the films (.) well do you know (.) in Part Two (.) um (.) well he's he's running and jumping over that wall when he's fighting Voldemort and it's Voldemort that's (.) well in behind the scenes and special effects he's a stuntman doing it

Boy who is

Boy a stunt man

Boy doing what

Boy Harry Potter's stuntman

Boy Andrew Radcliffe's stunt (.) Mark Davis I think

Boy someone and um what's he called (.) I think he's called Mark

Boy Mark Davis

Boy he's not English is he

Boy yes he is

Boy summat Bottom

Boy something bottom

Boy Longbottom

Boy oh Neville Longbottom

Boy Neville

Boy oh Neville Longbottom he's got such a long bottom it's longer than the world

Boy he's sad (.) he's sad

Boy his parents died

(Lots of overlapping chatter here)

Steve hang on lads hang on (.) Mason started the point so let's (.) let's (.) thanks lads

Boy you know when they're running across the bridge like that and it drops

Boy oh yeah oh yeah that's really good

Boy um his stuntman's just standing there on a bridge and then they blow it up so it just drops (.) because they didn't (.) because they didn't have

Boy and (.) and he's got like a wire on him and

Boy ah he like (.) he just drops

Boy no he doesn't

Boy then Neville tries and they've all got padding on so the eaves drops (.) but um (.) in the film Neville actually has a string on to roof so um when he falls the string will stay up to top so (?)

Boy they do have a sting they're not allowed to just get somebody and make them run across the bridge then it blow up then they're dead

Steve Tr- Hugo (.) you had your hand up so I'm listening to you there

Boy I like the um (.) talking about nearly the same bit um that Mason is talking about in the films (.) it's not about the main kind of thing (.) but I like the bit when you know when they all put the charms and then levitate (.) where the line is (.) oh wait test it (.) ahhhhhh (.) and they find out that they can charge through it onto the platform (.) and ? is like

(Overlapping chatter here)

Steve right lads (.) a couple more questions about the books and then you can go back to your lives and thank you very much for the time today

Boy can we listen to a bit of

Steve yeah of course you can yeah we said you could do that (.) right have you ever shared any of the books with a friend or somebody else

Boys            yes

Steve           right OK (.) quickly (.) right round because I'm conscious of the time

Boy             what was that

Steve           have you ever shared any of the books with a friend

Boy             no

Boy             I think I got Todd really into it

Boy             yeah I didn't I didn't get anybody into it

Boy             yeah

Boy             I just I I was there with my brother

Boy             we no (.) I didn't share the books I (.) I played Harry Potter with Todd a lot (.) when we were in

Boy             oh yeah they usually go around (.) remember me and Hugo would play tig or something and then you'd just see them going like this with imaginary sticks going

Steve           right so (.) hang on lads (.) so you were playing (.) wait no (.) you shared the books and some of you have played the games

Boy             yeah I played the video games

Boy             we played the video games

Boy             I've got War Hopper

Steve           OK Hugo yet again you are spot on putting your hand up which is good (.) OK yeah

Boy             the problem with playing is (.) cos like expecto patronus I hit you you did not yes I did you did not you missed look it's over there no it's not the air's over there

Steve           so what you need is a special effects (.) crew behind you when you're playing it (.) and OK (.) has Harry Potter and I know we asked this one on the questionnaire but it would be nice to hear from each of you on this so (.) do you think Harry Potter when you've read it has encouraged you to read other things once you've finished reading it (.) OK so let's get some ideas as to what sort of things (.) it's encouraged you to read (.) careful (.) I say that now (.) uh Todd you said yeah

Boy             um uh yeah Harry Potter's encouraged me to read other things can you get off my leg please Julian

Boy             it's not me

Boy it is Julian can you stop it (.) well it has it's encouraged me to read like um (.) more um (.) like thicker books (.) because like War Horse I've read and then um (.) I saw the sequel Farm Boy and I've read that (.) and the sequel (.) and Farm Boy's the sequel to another series (.) it's The Little House in the Big Woods have you ever heard of that series (.) well it's it's a good series because it's about this family (.) um who (.) well (.) they've got a house and they have to like move house and (.) they aren't

Boy and it's the sequel of Spiderman

Boy no (.) and that's basically (.) and um

Steve OK (.) lovely (.) Mason you said yeah so what sort of books has it encouraged you to read afterwards

Boy well (.) like Spiderman (.) I read the Spiderman and Batman

Steve so looking at the Superheroes things like that OK (.) Hugo anything

Boy uh well it inspired me to read like books like that have a bit of magic in it a bit like Harry Potter and like a boy in it (.) like Percy Jackson

Boy oh Percy Jackson

Overlap

Boy I've read (.) Percy Jackson's good

Steve what was the last bit there sorry Hugo (.) the Percy Jackson and (.)

Boy ? Alfie ? that's an Irish

Steve yeah OK (.) Andrew yeah

Boy uh well (.) I was just trying to say about well (.) there was this um book (.) I don't think you've heard of it (.) it's called Magic and it's spelt M-A

Boy magic yeah

Boy G

Boy he can spell magic

Boy E no it's a weird spelling

Boy M-A-G

Boy no it's spelt different (.) M-A-G-E-K-A (.) mageka

Steve Mageka (.) Mr. Mageka

Boy um no Mageka (.) and it's like that and then from Hugo's thing (.) I've read (.) if I were to read Percy Jackson (.) I've read all of those and

then the Demigod Files and then (.) my brother showed me these follow-ons that are really thick books and they're called um (.) Heroes of Olympus (.) and they're like this thick

Boy Heroes of Olympus

Boy yeah and the biggest book has got has got this (.) the biggest one's this thick

Overlap

Steve so (.) quite bigger books than you may have done before

Overlap

Steve hang on lads

Boy you build up getting bigger and bigger and bigger until you get like this thing that's like the Percy Jacksons

Boy the world's biggest book is like that big

Boy yeah it's got three thousand

Steve Julian what about you (.) what other books what other fiction apart from bodies and (.) toes and stuff

Boy other books (.) um

Steve did Harry Potter encourage you to read more things or make you want to read more things

Boy it (.) encouraged me to read more (.) thicker books (.) um

Some giggling over the word 'thicker'

Boy read thicker books (.) anyway um (.) no I don't read books about fairies (.) imagine that (.) me (.) ooh I'm reading about fairies (.) anyway like (.) um (.) it encouraged me to read more thicker books and (.) I've (.) I want to (.) if there was another Harry Potter book coming out then I'd read it (.) definitely

Steve would you all (.) would you all read out and (.) given that we've all got to (.) an end (.) do do you think if a new book came out in the Harry Potter series then you'd read it

Boy I would yeah

Boy maybe

Boy I bet it's gonna be about (.) like (.) Harry Potter junior

Boy I bet it's gonna be about his son Albus Severus

Boy I bet it's gonna be all about Voldemort coming out

Steve yes yes Mason (.) good of you to put your hand up (.) I need to finish soon

Boy on behind the scenes (.) on special effects (.) um in Part Two (.) it it told us when they finished it and they was all emotional and all crying (.) loved each other

Boy at the end he's going on the train ?

Steve one last thing before we switch this off and you can have a quick listen (.) um (.) if you (.) if I was to give you and I want you to think not about the films now lads but about the books particularly (.) OK if you just give me one word that sums up the book for you (.) um and we (.) where shall we start (.) start with Mason and we'll go right round (.) OK so one word that sums up the Harry Potter books for you Mason

Boy Harry Potter

Steve OK that'll do (.) two words but there we go (.) no worries (.) Harry and Potter (.) no worries (.) Hugo

Boy imaginative

Steve imaginative Julian

Boy cheesy

Steve cheesy OK (.) Todd

Boy scrumptious

Steve scrumptious (.) and Andrew

Boy spectacular

Steve thank you very much

### PS 2 Boys' Transcription (Anonymised)

- St: Right so this is . where are we PS2 and this is a boys focus group which is good and just to start off to get everybody talking I don't know if you know one another I'm sure you probably do but I don't know what you're into or what you like so if we start we'll go around and everybody tell me who you are and just tell me one really fascinating thing about yourself . shall I start
- Boy: yeah
- St: so my name's Steve and the most fascinating thing about me is . I had cocoa pops instead of bran flakes for breakfast this morning
- [boy laughs]
- St: okay how boring is my life okay so that's me I'm Steve erm I'm from a wonderful University of XXX I'm going to start with xxx and you tell me something about yourself
- Boy: erm firstly my name's Charlie and . today I had lots and lots of breakfast
- St: good lad okay
- Boy: my name's Elton and I play football everyday after school
- St: okay do you play for a team Elton who do you play for
- Boy: XXX Wonders
- St: XXX [Town] way yeah okay lovely okay and how are we doing
- Boy: erm not very good in the league
- Boy: xxx first
- St: oh dear we've got a bit of football erm football rivalry
- Boy: yeah there's two types of leagues
- St: right okay . okay Alan
- Boy: my name's Alan and xxx one fascinating thing about me is that I'm an absolute computer geek
- St: cool I'll be coming to you when all things fall apart then which they used to do with my computer I'm rubbish with them okay next

Boy: erm my name's Jacob and the most fascinating thing about me is I'm good in football

St: good lad okay

Boy: my name's Samuel and the probably the interesting thing about me is I'm addicted to Minecraft

St: okay

[one boy makes a foreboding "dun dun dun" noise]

St: I've got a friend who's in his mid-forties who's into Minecraft

Boy: I don't like it

St: I think I think I'm over the age over the age by about twenty twenty five

Boy: I'm just about in the time of building a castle

St: yeah

Boy: xxx one

St: cool

Boy: it's like the whole map I've done it on xxx world and

St: yeah fantastic . right okay next is Giles yeah go for it

Boy: well I'm Giles and I'm addicted to Halo

St: Halo okay which is is that a computer game

Boy: x-box

Boy: shooting game

St: yeah yeah right okay

Boy: where you go around shooting the xxx

Boy: effectively . it's effectively like Call of Duty

St: right okay yeah yeah I've played that okay so we've got one Lewis there I see the- Lewis there yeah tell me something about yourself Lewis

Boy: first of all I'm Lewis and I'm addicted to Minecraft

St: okay so it's another Minecraft habit good and erm . xxx right next to me

Boy: Greg

St: Greg right

Boy: right okay . my name is Greg and the most interesting thing about me is that I play for a team called xxx Blue Stars I'm a first

St: well done

Boy: and I'm moving to Westgate

St: okay what wha-

Boy: soon

St: to the team or to the part of town

Boy: to the team

St: right so you're going to be your first team sort of knowledge down to Westgate and help them improve yeah

Boy: yeah

St: alright see what we've done there lads is basically everybody's said something about themselves you've all spoken brilliantly you completely ignored the fact that you're being recorded so I reckon that this is going to be the best focus group I've done because I've done some other schools I can't say what they're like but when it's been really sort of like [makes euoo noise] nobody talking so you're all brilliant at talking so should I ask my first question

Boys: yeah

St: yeah okay

Boy: I forgot the Dictaphone was even there

Boy: so did I

St: there you go that's the point of it well done lads

Boy: can't you just hide it?

St: I could but then I couldn't actually erm

Boy: hear it very

St: hear it and then I get very stressed out frustrated trying to type things up so but I do that anyway . right so if we sta- we started over here with Charlie so if we start with Greg right . and this is a question for all of you but if you could tell me something about what sort of things you're reading at the moment what sort of books or fiction or magazines or whatever you like

Boy: er . Diary of a Wimpy Kid

St: okay that's Jeff Kinney yeah

Boy: yeah I don't know like then I'm going to go back to Harry Potter

St: so you're on Diary of a Wimpy Kid at the moment and

Boy: yeah

St: now you're going to go off onto Harry Potter again okay

Comment [SD1]: Going back to potter

Boy: yeah

St: okay Charlie yeah

Boy: erm is it what we like reading or what we're reading

St: yeah what you like reading or generally not just what you're reading today at the moment but what you like reading as well I should've said that so Diary of a Wimpy Kid and Harry Potter okay yes Giles

Boy: xxx [5:00]

St: who

Boy: xxx

St: and what's that about

Boy: it's it's mainly a s- I don't know how to explain it

St: okay so if I look that up on the internet I'll be able to find out about it okay isn't the twenty-first century great yeah okay Lewis what what about you

Boy: erm . . I like reading the Harry Potter books

St: okay so you you're a big Potter head as it were okay Samuel

Boy: erm I like I'm currently reading the first Harry Potter book and Diary of a Wimpy Kid in school

St: yeah

Boy: but I like I like sci-fi stuff and adventure stuff and xxx and just stuff like that whole range of stuff really

St: yeah when you say sci-fi do you mean just general sci-fi

Boy: science fiction

St: or do you mean things like you know the Star Trek novels Dr Who that sort of thing

Boy: Star Trek fan Harry Potter fan erm . Star Wars fan erm pretty much everything

St: okay so as long as it's yeah good

Boy: science [laughs]

St: science okay thank you Samuel okay erm . Jacob yeah

Boy: yeah

St: yeah

Boy: erm now I'm reading Tom Gates and I might read some more Harry Potter books

St: okay Tom Gates what does he write or is that the title of the book

Boy: it's like it's a sort of diary thing

Boy: yeah yeah

St: oh yeah oh that's helpful

Boy: [laughs]

Boy: and there's Diary of a Wimpy Kid behind you

St: splendid I should've had a look at these

Boy: I'm reading the second one

St: okay okay thanks for that Alan

Boy: erm well there's three books that I can never put down one of them's called Cosmic by Frank Cottrell Boyce and the other's called Mysterious Benedict Society by Trenton Lee Stuart and the other one is Harry Potter and the Prisoner of Azkaban

St: okay so are you reading those three at the same time

Boy: yeah I sort of read them at the same time

St: yeah

Boy: and they're the sort of book that once you finish you forget everything that's in them you start again and it goes along like that

St: so they're they're good reads then they're good to sort of like get into yeah

Boy: you can never . put them down

Boy: [overlapping] put them down I know

St: okay cool Elton

Boy: I've read the er Harry Potter and the Philosopher's Stone

St: yeah

Boy: and I'm still reading the Harry Potter and the Chamber of Secrets

St: okay so you're

Boy: so you're going in order

St: are you going in order of the books yeah

Boy: yeah

St: yeah I did that

Boy: yeah I've got every single one

Boy: so do I

St: excellent so you're working through them

Boy: I've got the American version of that one and they have this really creepy cover

St: yeah

Boy: and it's just orange and dark orange

St: that's the Deathly Hallows book that yeah

Boy: and all you have is this dementor and it comes forwards to you on the cover so whenever you pick the book up

St: what like in 3D

Boy: no not in 3D but it's an illustration of it coming to you

St: alright fantastic

Boy: it's a bit creepy every time you pick up the book

St: I'll have to have a look at that

Boy: how not to get how not to get you interested in it

St: alright Charlie

Boy: compared to that cover

St: what about you Aulin rather sorry

Boy: erm well I'm into this book called Room Thirteen

St: yeah

Boy: that I read before and it's kind- it's this like really scary book with like vampires and stuff

St: okay

Boy: and then and then I also like Beast Quest

St: right

Boy: and there's like the- like there's like a lot loads of them

St: yeah so the first one was Room Thirteen and then the Beast Quest books  
okay so are they

[banging noise]

St: whoa easy

Boy: doink

St: pick them up it's alright we'll pick them up later . so they're erm horror books  
are they

Boy: well erm Room Thirteen's a horror book

St: yeah

Boy: but Beast Quest is this little boy . erm go- going on like quests and stuff and  
there's all monsters and stuff

St: okay so it's like what dragons and things like that

Boy: er dragons and giants and yeah stuff like that

St: okay so I heard a bit of a oh yes over there are you two into the Beast Quest  
and the Room Thirteen books as well okay what's it you like about them lads

Boy: well erm it's the Beast Quest ones are really good because like it's quests  
adventurers and like it's like real life

St: yeah

Boy: well except from the monsters and stuff

St: okay

Boy: and Room Thirteen is like horror books

St: yeah

Boy: and Room Thirteen is really good because it's just about this bunch of kids and they go to a hotel and there's a r- room thirteen and they go into it and there's like a vampire and at the end they murder the vampire

Boy: yeah the author

St: oh excellent

Boy: Robert Swindells does quite a lot of sort of horror and sci-fi books

St: yeah

Boy: [overlapping] is it a movie as well

Boy: and they all have children in them

Boy: [overlapping] yeah

Boy: [overlapping] I've watched it

Boy: [overlapping] I haven't

Boy: as in children in very weird situations

St: yeah

Boy: like the only ones that know about this and or the people won't believe them

Boy: yeah

Boy: so he's a good author

St: so they've got they've got to then go and sort stuff out because everybody else is sort of like . a bit thick

Boy: yeah

St: essentially that's a great word for this time in the morning right thanks for that lads okay I'm going to ask a few questions and I want a show of hands and if anybody has got any comments they can add them in and this is a question about the sort of things you like to read more generally okay erm because us sort of boring researchers erm we have this ideas that boys and girls like to read separate sort of things or different things and so one of the things we're trying to do also before talking about Harry Potter is trying to find out whether or not there's any sort of truth in that okay so if I said to you

do you enjoy reading erm fiction put your hand up if you like reading fiction stories or books okay . that is everybody which is one of the reasons why we're here obviously good lads okay . erm magazines anybody like reading magazines right we've got oh one two three fou- I'm rubbish with numbers as well four definite

Boy: five

St: five

Boy: one two three four five

St: we've got a definite four definites

Boy: and a half

St: and one oh not sure

Boy: four and a half

Boy: three three definite and two

Boy: four definite

Boy: no

Boy: one two three erm

Boy: should we stop arguing about this

St: yeah let's just I'll make it up anyway so don't worry about it but there's three or four four or five okay so what sort of magazines do you magazine readers like okay we've got okay loads of hands have gone up I think we start with Samuel and Samuel can choose the next person

Boy: Dr Who

St: okay you like Dr Who okay

Boy: erm Charlie

Boy: er the Beano

St: the Beano

Boy: and and Simpsons and Dr Who

St: excellent yep okay okay . you can choose the next one sorry . sorry that's how we go around xxx

Boy: erm yeah Giles

Boy: Dr Who magazine

St: okay okay and

Boy: Greg

St: Greg you can be chosen but you went a bit . so what were some some that you like

Boy: kind of the Dr Who ones

St: okay ki- so I see a pattern here it's the Dr Who ones and the Beano

Boy: and the Simpsons

St: and the Simpsons

Boy: I'm into the Beano but when I heard magazine I thought xxx a magazine rather than a comic

St: yeah yeah

Boy: well they are relatively the same thing

St: they are yeah they are erm well you know you can get them at News Agents

Boy: did you think of like tabloids

Boy: yeah that sort of thing I was

St: yeah

Boy: I'm not into them I'm more I like comics

Boy: I'm not into them

St: okay so we've done that one magazines so we got about four out of the eight four four-ish out of the eight non fiction books

Boy: like science books

St: science books books on history stuff like that right lovely that's everybody that's sort of

Boy: that's an easy one

St: that's a very easy one who wants to start off . okay let's see let's see no alright Alan you say what you like and then pass it around to somebody

Boy: well I'm currently reading a book called Tubes that's about the internet and things

St: mm so a science book yeah

Boy: yes

St: okay lovely okay you choose your next victim

Boy: .. you

Boy: erm er I like Star Wars books

St: okay so thanks Jacob next you choose somebody next

Boy: erm Greg

Boy: same as Jacob

St: okay so st- Star Wars-y books yeah good okay yeah you choose somebody Greg

Boy: Elton

St: Elton

Boy: er I like Star Wars books as well

St: okay okay yeah okay choose choose somebody Elton please

Boy: has Samuel had a turn

Boy: nope

Boy: go on then

Boy: [sighs] erm . why did you choose me anyone but me

Boy: yeah

St: well do you want to wait and come back to you Samuel

Boy: yeah

St: don't worry you know

Boy: I I like a whole range pretty much anything I'll give it a try

St: okay that sounds good to me okay Samuel choose who who you would like next

Boy: .. I'll go with Charlie xxx

Boy: erm I like . stuff like that book there . like erm like weather

St: erm sort of like science meteorology geography sort of books

Boy: yeah yeah

Boy: science experiments

St: okay cool

Boy: stuff like that

St: okay . choo- choose who'd you like next I think you've got a bit of a choice here

Boy: erm I'll choose Lewis

St: Lewis

Boy: Lewis yeah

Boy: . space books

St: space books okay

Boy: space books

St: so not a big choice now Lewis who're you going to choose Giles okay

Boy: well . when I was building my own computer I – I mainly got a book on how to build one

St: yeah

Boy: you were building a computer

St: so like a manual sort of book

Boy: is that give that to Alan

St: yeah

Boy: that book borrow it

Boy: I could seriously program it

St: okay okay Elton you've got your hand up there so go for it

Boy: please may I go to the toilet

St: I don't see why that's my problem and we we'll wipe that bit so nobody knows alright okay okay can we keep moving on okay

[boys chat in background]

St: another question that I've got to ask is where do you do most of your reading okay so here we go okay so we start well we'll go we'll just go around in a circle this time

Boy: erm I I normally read at home

[boy sneezes]

Boy: because I get like books at school I get a book from home I read a bit of it at school and then go home and read most of it

St: right

Boy: at home but I do read in school sometimes

St: so you-

Boy: but

St: sorry

Boy: but it's more it's better it's better at home because it's like you know

Boy: more free time

Boy: yeah yeah

St: yeah okay okay Alan what about you

Boy: well I wait to read in my bedroom at home

St: wh- why's that is it just because it's chilled or

Boy: yeah and it I have all of my books in there so

St: mhm

Boy: you can just choose one off the shelves and

St: and away we go

Boy: see what's right

St: yeah okay

Boy: but you see erm I can't really read any more of my books because I'm packing to move house

St: oh right

Boy: so it's a bit of a shame

St: it is a bit because . you know you can't just pull one off the shelf or whatever can you that's right

Boy: it's all in boxes and

St: yeah yeah I know that feeling . I've moved office like three or four different times at the uni and it's just a case of I need that book but it's packed away so . I've got to go to the library now and you know get it off there

Boy: look it up on the interweb maybe

St: yeah yeah and just hope somebody's put it up on the erm on the electronic thing right Jacob do do you do most of your reading at school at home

Boy: yeah at school

St: yeah okay okay Samuel

Boy: erm I do I do most of my reading in my bedroom or at school

St: okay so a bit a bit of both and Giles yeah

Boy: I usually read at home for now

St: okay so what every day

Boy: about twice a week

St: okay okay Lewis

Boy: I read in my room because it's quieter

St: okay and Greg what about you

Boy: everyday I spend two hours in the bath and then I read then

St: reading in the bath yes that is a classic

Boy: Greg you've got to move

St: just be careful you don't do what I think one of these ended up in the bath .  
erm I can't rememb-

Boy: that one I think

Boy: never drop your best book in the bath

St: I think yeah one of them definitely did end up in the bath xxx dry it out I  
think it was that one yeah Goblet of Fire sp- alright

Boy: fire [laughs]

St: yeah yeah

Boy: ironic

St: yeah yeah I very ironic yeah shall we move on then Harry Potter . can you  
first all think back and then the first person can sort of like put their hand up  
and then we can do the picking again . tell me when you first heard let's see  
about the Harry Potter books . okay

Boy: erm

St: oh there in there like swimwear Elton you go for it

Boy: er when they first came out

St: okay what back in . back in the day

Boy: ninety .

Boy: I heard about it in about 2005

St: okay

Boy: I think the first one was 1997

St: it was yeah

Boy: what does it say on the book

St: so 2005 Elton so it would be one of these books the later books that you erm first heard about . okay . do . which would probably be that one Half Blood Prince maybe

Boy: erm

St: or was it that one

Boy: erm I think it was that one

Boy: Half Blood Prince

St: let's have a look on the er .

Boy: it was

St: Half Blood Prince 2005 . [whispers] guessing

Boy: [laughs]

St: okay so thanks a lot Preley okay so you choose somebody who to to entertain us next

Boy: Charlie

Boy: erm I first erm well I first heard about the Harry Potter books about erm .  
erm I started to read one of them about two years ago

St: mm

Boy: and then then I stopped because I was reading like that one and I

St: so that's Order of the Phoenix yeah

Boy: xxx and then and then I waited a bit and then I read one in a different  
language and then I couldn't read that because . I mean erm I can speak Czech  
but I can't read so I read like just like the back of it

St: what the erm the notes

Boy: yeah

St: yeah yeah

Boy: the blurb

St: the blurb good word

Boy: yeah and then I just gave up because I couldn't do it and

St: okay so- sorry

Boy: then I started to read it again

St: so that was when you were what age would you say

Boy: erm erm I first read the Harry Potter books when I was eight and then

St: yeah

Boy: then I read it like when and erm when I was nine

St: okay so what you're are you eleven now

Boy: ten

Boy: ten

St: ten right okay okay thanks for that right you choose somebody to to  
entertain us Charlie

Boy: erm . Zz- . Samuel

Boy: [laughs] you do make it awkward don't you

Boy: yeah I do

Boy: I can't remember

St: you can't remember

Boy: I know it was a long time ago but I can't remember

St: okay no worries no worries okay Samuel you can xxx choose somebody for us

Boy: and do not torture

Boy: Lewis

St: Lewis

Boy: . er I started reading them when I was eight

St: eight okay okay Lewis choose somebody

Boy: Giles

St: okay I see a pattern starting to emerge here sorry

Boy: I started reading them when I was about seven-ish

St: yeah

Boy: because I erm watched one of the movies and then like "is there any books" and me aunt said yeah that xxx read it

St: so you'd seen the movies first and then thought "oh I quite fancy seeing-"

Boy: well then only I saw the movies halfway through

St: right right thanks for that okay okay

Boy: xxx wanted to see it

St: yeah and then you moved into the book

Boy: yeah

St: cool choose choose somebody for us please

Boy: Alan

St: Alan

Boy: erm I started reading well I firstly heard about the Harry Potter books back when I was about five because I I'd been mailed them from my auntie and uncle for my birthday and then I started reading them at about six

St: right so you'd heard about them you were then given them and then you just started reading them

Boy: yeah

St: cool okay thanks Alan you choose somebody for our next entertainment . who hasn't already gone

Boy: aw

St: well they can always go back again xxx

Boy: Jacob

Boy: er I've started reading Harry Potter books when I was about nine

St: when you were nine okay okay who're you going to choose Jacob

Boy: mm

St: given that you've not much choice

Boy: Elton

Boy: he's already done it once

St: okay he's already gone Elton who're you going to choose . that is the right answer good lad . okay Greg

Boy: erm I started reading them exactly when the Half Blood Prince came out

St: so two thous- that'll be just a sec- 2005

Boy: yeah

St: okay okay what was it that got you into wanting to read that one in particular  
ere r Greg

Boy: I don't know just xxx

St: so what you saw it in the shop and thought "fancy looking at that"

Boy: yeah

St: okay right we'll start with you for our next question Greg can you remember  
or do you recall your parents or any other grownups erm reading any of the  
books to you when you were younger so when you were like for a bedtime  
story or did you do it at school as a like a class reader you know like . you  
know sitting on the carpet in the j- in the infant department for reading time I  
don't know if you still do that but that's what we used to do

Boy: no

St: no that's alright so did anybody read any of the books to you when you were  
a youngster

Boy: er . Chamber of Secrets

St: okay and who read that to you

Boy: my dad in 2006

St: cool so your dad read you that one and not none of the others

Boy: no

St: okay cool okay choose the choose the next person for me then

Boy: Jacob

St: there we go straight in there good lad

Boy: erm no

St: no one at all okay Jacob choose somebody else then

Boy: erm Lewis

Boy: erm my mum er read them to me when I was six

St: okay how many do do you remember how many she read to you

Boy: erm I think she read the first one

St: okay thanks Lewis would you like to choose somebody else

Boy: Giles

St: Giles okay

Boy: well the last time my mum read the Harry Potter books to me I think I was about seven when I first got the book

St: okay so she read it to you before you read it yourself yeah okay cool okay Giles you choose

Boy: Charlie

St: well done

Boy: erm when I was seven my sister read the first one to me

St: right okay and none of the others

Boy: erm m- maybe the second one too but I don't think we ever finished that one

St: okay alright thanks Charlie

Boy: so read all of that but a bit of that

St: so all Philosopher's Stone and a little bit of Chamber

Boy: yeah

St: okay cool thanks for that okay our next contestant

Boy: erm . Alan

St: Alan

Boy: come on . erm I think me my dad read me up until the Goblet of Fire when I was about five

St: okay so the first four yeah

Boy: yeah and then at six I started reading the other three

St: right so you wha- heard all those and then you started on . on the Half- on the big house brick here

Boy: yes and then

St: Order of the Phoenix

Boy: then I went back to the start

St: yeah cool

Boy: I read them all

Boy: so you mean that one and then them or did you just read that and then

Boy: erm well I went xxx I did basically finish that one

St: okay so then Order then Half Blood and then on to that yeah

Boy: yes

St: cause that one was that one sorry

Boy: erm I didn't have the

St: Deathly Hallows

Boy: at that time

St: right okay right has everybody gone there erm

Boy: nope

St: Samuel sorry

Boy: erm I have had erm that one read to me that one read to me that one read to me by Stephen Fry on a CD or or a tape

St: okay so you've got you've got the audio books of all the Half Blood and Prisoner

Boy: well my dad does

St: yeah

Boy: but I borrow it

St: so yes sorry Elton have you not been how rude am I sorry

[boy laughs]

St: I thought you'd sorry I thought you oh that's the last question wasn't it you started

Boy: yeah

St: sorry

Boy: my biggest brother Callum he read me three of these books it's the Philosopher's Stone the Chamber of Secrets and the Goblet of Fire

St: cool so y- your brother three books okay splendid right so some of you have had the books read to you erm I suppose the next question well it is the next question on my list I mean I didn't write these erm is can you remember and I think somebody's already given me an answer to this but can you remember what it was that made you want to read the first not the first book you- your first Harry Potter book on your own okay straight in there is Giles go for it

Boy: the movies

St: the movies okay w- why why w- why did you start to move on from the movies to the books

Boy: well mainly I asked my mum about my aunt about them and then she just lent me a book

St: mhm so you'd seen the movie and enjoyed it and then thought as we said earlier okay cool right erm okay yes Ol- Charlie

Boy: erm I think [clears throat] because erm er because my sister read the first one to me

St: yeah

Boy: I thought oh great this is a really cool book so so then I read the first one and then I read the second one . and then I think I read the back of that one but in Czech but I failed

St: okay so Goblet of Fire was the one you read the blurb from okay xxx

Boy: but I failed

St: yeah but well you had a go at least

Boy: it was in a different different country

Boy: yeah

St: exactly yeah okay erm anybody else want to go for it Samuel yeah

Boy: erm I've seen the films and listened to some of the these three some of

St: that's the Stephen Fry things that you listened to

Boy: yeah er and then er the discs on this wasn't complete so I had to read the er didn't work on my CD player so I went but I attempted to read the last chapter which actually failed so I then moved on to actually properly reading how it starts reading the Harry Potter and the Philosopher's Stone and then I got stuck because it was end of term erm end of year and then I never picked it up again the next year

St: okay so you have quite a erm an interesting approach to them

Boy: yeah I've read some of that one

St: yeah

Boy: read some of that one read some of that one listened to these three and the only one I haven't read any of is that one

St: Chamber okay

Boy: but I've watched that film that many times and know they're xxx unbelievable

St: yeah okay so you've seen that so you should know what what happen

[29:22]

Boy: yeah I've seen all of them

St: anybody else want to go in there Elton yeah

Boy: my big brother Callum inspired me to read these

St: okay what was it about the way he read it to you or was it how he was enthusiastic about it or what

Boy: enthusiastic about it

St: okay and then that sort of

Boy: and then I started to read that one

St: Prisoner yeah

Boy: and then went back to that one

St: okay so you started in book three and moved back to book one

Boy: yeah

St: okay cool Alan yeah

Boy: erm well I had a box full of the first six books and that I and because they were there I picked the first one up one day and just decided to read it

St: okay

Boy: because I'd finished off another book and wanted to read something

St: so they were already there

Boy: yeah

St: and you hadn't touched them but you just needed something wanted something else to read

Boy: [sound of agreement]

St: okay cool anybody else want to throw anything in in there li- you know not throw it proper literally but you know say anything else . okay that's your working very well this is the best fo- oh sorry sorry Giles yeah sorry

Boy: erm

St: xxx in the corner sorry yeah

Boy: my mum er read the first one and then I started reading the second one

St: so again it's because somebody read it to you you were inspired is that is that is that fair xxx on that yeah

Boy: [sound of agreement]

St: okay right right we've done that one cool alright this is going to be one of those very long answers okay so what is it you guys like about these books okay what is it you like

Boy: everything about them

St: everything about them is a good answer Samuel okay okay pr- and we'll go around we'll do the old choosing again so Elton's got his hand up so he can start

Boy: how it's set and how it's set and about the pictures on the front cover

St: okay so you're drawn to the to the covers and then what do you mean by how it's set

Boy: like the writing

St: okay wh- what's it that you like about the writing

Boy: that it's used really good vocabulary [sic] vocabulary

St: yep

Boy: vocabulary

Boy: vocabulary

Boy: there's an "l" in there

Boy: vocab

Boy: it's a very xxx word

St: yeah I have trouble with a lot of words

Boy: vocabulary

Boy: benevCharliet

St: benevCharliet yeah

Boy: benevCharliet I can say that

St: reciprocal I can say I can't say represcos- that that's Pete we'll xxx

Boy: repre-

St: that's the problem when you use big words though

Boy: specific

St: that's another one I can't use yeah right so shall we go back to what Elton has said that it's about vocab it's about the setting and you like the the covers okay you you like like the thing okay Elton you choose our next competitor

Boy: Samuel

St: Samuel yeah

Boy: just the plot in general and it's magic and all that mythical style and it's got erm . mythical creatures like erm that whatever that thing I can't think of the name

St: hippogriff

Boy: hippogriff and Buckbeak and . the Fawkes the phoenix and . Dumbledore with his massive big beard and sword of Gryffindor Gryffindor and also Harry's parents not a fan of . what's his name Harry's dad I'm trying to think of his name

Boy: his dad

Boy: Sirius

Boy: no that was his uncle

Boy: Voldemort

Boy: no that's

St: Harry's dad is James

Boy: James thank you not a fan of him he was mean to Snape Snape's nice

Boy: no he's not

Boy: not to Harry cause he's

Boy: no he turned good at the end

Boy: yeah

Boy: no he was always good . you find out that

Boy: in the in the last one

Boy: yeah but basically

Boy: it's a shame that he does it in the last one not the fi- not like

Boy: I like er but i- oh another good book is is by JK Rowling is the Beedle and the Bard

Boy: it's good

St: which is the one that's mentioned in the Deathly Hallows yeah

Boy: yeah and also the D- the story of the Deathly Hallows is got the xxx erm the invisibility cloak which is a triangle the resurrection stone which is a circle from the and the er ultimate wand which is Dumbledore's

St: yeah

Boy: which goes in the middle

St: which is that symbol there isn't it on the cover on the side of book 7

Boy: yeah

St: okay so Samuel you like virtually everything the mythology the creatures all that sort of stuff

Boy: what's not to like about it

St: well yeah indeed

Boy: [laughs] you name it I'll consider it

St: [overlapping] okay Charlie

Boy: erm I I like them cause cause like it's not all well it is a bit all about the same character like erm Harry Potter and Voldemort but I like it that in almost every one there's like a different bad guy in the first one it's erm

Boy: erm Quirrell

Boy: Quirrell second one it's the snake

Boy: er the bata- well it's actually the Voldemort

Boy: it's the dude

Boy: yeah

Boy: the Voldemort

Boy: T- Tom Riddle and in that one it's Professor Lupin an that other dude

Boy: he he isn't a bad guy

Boy: yeah but he's good

Boy: but you know

Boy: oh yeah

Boy: it's the same bad guy every time but in a different form

St: yeah I would yeah

Boy: not not in that one

St: not in that one though yeah

Boy: and then in that one it's the dragons and the

Boy: the well he's erm

Boy: well the the guy

Boy: Voldemort again

Boy: oh yeah Voldemort

Boy: no the you know the person you know erm you know you know the you know the tenth Doctor Who he's

St: Barty Crouch

Boy: yeah he's in that one and

Boy: he's pretending

Boy: yeah he's pretending to

Boy: [imitating actor's voice] I'll be welcomed back like a hero to Doctor Who

Boy: and he and he's pretending to be that other good guy

St: yeah

Boy: then that one it's

Boy: er Mad-Eye Moody

St: that's it

Boy: that was before he was in Doctor Who

St: that's right yeah

Boy: and then that one that I've forgotten

St: that's I think that's a Voldemort that's when Voldemort really starts kicking in to the story isn't it

Boy: Voldemort that one's yeah then the Voldemort

Boy: that's when Voldemort really does kick him and he ki-

Boy: he kills him

St: so in Half Blood Prince

Boy: so so that . so that's what I like about all of them

[boys talking in background]

St: hang on lads we're going a little bit at cross purposes here right sorry

Boy: s- so so that's what I like about all of them because it's like it's all the same character kind of disguised

St: yeah okay but there are differences in there okay

Boy: yeah

St: cool

Boy: p- Petigrew's the main bad guy in that

St: who's the main bad guy in that one sorry

Boy: Samuel Petigrew cause

St: that's the one yeah

Boy: no there's Samuel Petigrew the

Boy: it's Sirius

Boy: Sirius is

Boy: he Sirius is good

Boy: yeah and so is Professor Lupin but it this just goes a bit wrong

Boy: it messes with your head that book

St: that one

Boy: yeah it's

St: the Prisoner of Azkaban okay

[boys chatting]

St: okay anybody else want to say anything about what they like yes Alan

Boy: well I like how it's written the way that JK Rowling jumps into the erm the dangerous parts and things and also the names of the characters because when my sister was very little she couldn't pronounce my name Alan properly so she used to call me Buckbeak

[small laugh from boys]

Boy: or Buckbee

St: so you Buckbeak was a nickname so you like the characters and what else the way that they're

Boy: the way that JK Rowling writes the whole thing how sudden the problems are and how well she gets into them

St: okay so you like the style you like the I suppose the pacing of it you know between the in the book and between the books

Boy: yes

St: okay thanks Alan any more for anymore as we used to say

Boy: can I read that for now

Boy: [small laugh] no

Boy: I'll read that when I get home

Boy: no you can't

Boy: we have them at school you could read it as a reading book

St: okay there you go so you can you can borrow that afterwards okay so anybody else want to say anything about what they like about the Harry Potter books because I don't want people to feel that they've come away from this an thought oh I wish I'd told matey boy from XXX University this thought

Boy: called Steve

St: yeah but you know you might forget that

Boy: nah

St: ah that's alright then s- I'm so rememberable alright then so you like quite a range of things is there anything that you lads don't like about any of the books or the books as a series . okay Alan yeah

Boy: well in some of the parts there are sort of holes that JK Rowling could have patched up like in the Quidditch surely the snitch is basically what makes you win the game so surely everyone should just chase the snitch

St: so what's the point of faffing around w- yeah yeah okay

Boy: yeah

St: so there's a hole

Boy: but you can win the game without catching the snitch

Boy: yeah but

Boy: well the snitch is the thing that ends the game otherwise

Boy: yeah but er but

Boy: yeah but if- if you get a huge score xxx

Boy: and that's happened where Gryffindor's lost and still caught the snitch

St: mm because the other team's scored more goals with the quaffle or whatever it is

Boy: yeah quaffle

St: a hundred and fifty well well remembered yeah okay

Boy: and ten points per

Boy: er ring

St: yeah that's right thanks Andy good man okay Charlie yeah

Boy: erm I don't I don't like er like the bit when erm . when you know Oliver the what's his name you know the the guy who teaches Harry to be a Quidditch player

St: oh yeah

Boy: and it's a sh- it's not very good because he just gets killed in the first well it looks like he gets killed cause he bashes on the floor and it it's just a bit annoying that he just dies like in the first one

Boy: he didn't die he just got knocked out

Boy: he didn't die

Boy: yeah but you don't see him in any of the other ones though

Boy: no because it it's Wood Oliver Wood and he gets knocked out

Boy: and it's not

[overlapping xxx]

St: he's actually I think he's in

Boy: yeah he's in year 7

Boy: no erm

St: he's in that one I think that's the last one he's in

Boy: no

St: there's no there's no Quidditch in that one Goblet of Fire because of

Boy: it was his last year in the third one

St: yeah because they have to finally win the Quidditch Cup don't they yeah

Boy: but but you don't really see him very much in all of the things

St: yeah

Boy: you just see him there getting knocked out and there just a bit when he's playing

St: okay so you don't like

Boy: I don't I don't even see him because it's all rainy in that one so you can't really see any body real well

St: yeah right so is that

Boy: dementors

Boy: dementors everywhere

St: in the book yeah okay

Boy: so that's what I r- don't like

St: so you don't like the fact that you've got a character there in that book which that you're quite keen on and there you don't see them

Boy: yeah and you don't see him in hardly any of them cause cause you know Hermione and erm

Boy: Ron

Boy: and Ron and Harry and all the other characters you're mainly seeing xxx

Boy: yeah because they're the main characters

St: yeah

Boy: yeah but like erm the classmates you see them in all of them so he's just in a different thing so it's just a shame he can't

Boy: he get's mentioned in that one he get's mentioned in that one

Boy: the thing that annoys me really is in the last book

Boy: I haven't seen that one in a really long time

St: okay Alan yeah sorry

Boy: the thing that annoys me in the last book is that if JK Rowling feels that there's no need for the character to be there anymore the character gets killed

Boy: yeah

Boy: Fred and George . George

Boy: yeah what xxx George

St: she does this sort of

[overlapping voices]

Boy: George gets his ear shot off

St: that's right yeah

Boy: what who

Boy: Fred dies

Boy: George gets his ear shot off

St: so JK Rowling sort does the Coronation Street sort of thing that's like we've had enough of you now off you go you know yeah

Boy: goodbye

Boy: goodbye then

Boy: we don't need you anymore in this story

Boy: Dumbledore

Boy: and Doctor Who

St: oh yeah they do it in Doctor Who as well yeah they do yeah

[background conversation about Doctor Who]

St: okay so you don't like the way the characters are just sort of dropped

Boy: yeah because JK Rowling okay we don't need him let's just add a part where Voldemort goes along [loudly] BANG

St: anybody else

[side conversation about London?]

St: anybody else got anything that they don't like about any of the books

Boy: erm

St: some other lads

Boy: erm I have a g- I have a game about Harry Potter but my it was my brother's my twin brother Owen

St: right

Boy: it was a game Order of the Phoenix . he completed it about twice . on the xbox and then he traded it in for a good game

St: so the game wasn't that good was it

Boy: it was good

St: yeah

Boy: but you finished it

Boy: I didn't want him to trade it because I was still halfway through completing it

St: right so you

Boy: and then he got some other games and traded it in

St: okay okay so . that's not about really the books

Boy: yeah

St: but it's about you played the games and then

Boy: the games are quite hard

Boy: I played the other xxx

St: yeah I tried the first one of them and just gave up on it

Boy: I tried the game for I think it was the Order of the Phoenix game and it's very hard . now for the wii I got it

[background conversation about games overlapping]

Boy: I don't really like the Lego ones I mean the Lego Harry Potter

St: alright boys can I just . as much as I'm interested in the games I'm still like focusing on the books really but but good point that there are other things that some of you have played like the Lego games and the erm . and the other games from the m-

Boy: xxx

St: that's the one . thanks Giles from the movie games right . anything else people don't like about any of the books or that they do like and they forgot to mention or should we go for our next question

Boy: I don't like how the fact that they g- they give you a scare and they in that one they take away Dumbledore and then in that one they give you one heck of a shock which I'm not going to say

St: okay

Boy: because I may give away the plot

St: so you don't like the fact that they get rid of

Boy: Dumbledore and then they sort of get him back

St: in that one . yeah . okay

Boy: in that sort of huge train station

Boy: it's at King's Cross

Boy: no it's not it's like heaven

Boy: no but King's Cross

Boy: it's like white heaven

Boy: it is King's Cross except for it's completely empty

St: yeah

Boy: and Dumbledore is sitting there with that baby underneath another chair

St: yeah

Boy: no that's like Voldemort dying

Boy: it isn't a baby it's part of Voldemort

Boy: Voldemort dying

St: obviously if you have not read book seven then don't listen to that last bit of the erm

Boy: it is a bit weird the last bit

Boy: yeah xxx

St: it is it is

Boy: it is very strange

St: right quick quick question I know because I'm conscious we might have to move on very soon I mean you we did very well though so you know . 45 minutes it's good going right . put your hand up if you think H- if Harry Potter has ever been your favorite fiction so not . in general I mean you might have had other books your favorite fiction okay so that's Elton Alan Samuel tGiles Lewis and Greg okay anybody want to say anything about why it's their favorite fiction .

Boy: because it's awesome

St: alright Samuel because it's awesome

Boy: because it's fiction

Boy: I think that just sort of it sums it up

St: yeah . I think that goes back to your last answer as well earlier about

Boy: because it's magic

Boy: everything . the plot

Boy: because it's magic and it's just . cool

Boy: yeah

St: magic and just cool okay so it's just brilliant

Boy: it's a clever idea

Boy: it's just like not normal

Boy: I feel I so feel for Harry in that book

St: yeah what in Order of the Phoenix

Boy: it makes me c- it makes me cry whenever I listen to like the xxx Harry xxx I feel sorry for him

[boy coughs]

St: do you think some people don't like the books

Boy: why didn't Harry die

Boy: he does

Boy: does he

St: or wouldn't read the books

Boy: I know who

St: you know who Elton go for it

Boy: my mum

St: why wouldn't your mum read them do you think

Boy: because she's not into like xxx wizard stuff

St: yeah . so it's got to be would you say it's got to really be a sort of person that would really get into the Harry Potter books or

Boy: yeah it's a series so . if you read the first one if you like it you would read the second one and so on

St: so if you like to read through a series it's quite good for people who like doing that okay

Boy: and it's seven books so that's going to be something to keep you occupied for quite a time

St: mhm

Boy: is there seven movies or seven

St: there's eight movies . yeah

Boy: eight movies

St: okay moving on then . I've got some questions now which has al- already been asked in the questionnaire okay but I want hopefully . I don't know how you answered these in the questionnaire but I hope that you can give me a bit more information . put your hand up if you think that Harry Potter has helped your reading in any way . okay so that's . three of you . those of you that haven't said that it hasn't I'll hopefully come back to you so you can tell me why you don't think it hasn't ok Greg what do you think . has it helped your reading and how has it helped your reading

Boy: erm it does like help cause erm . one time just like for a chapter or something I read er . I've . cause I've read that three times

St: that's Philosopher's yeah

Boy: yeah on the second time [school bell rings] I read a chapter to my mum and erm . I was like . it helped me erm . learn trickier words and . like understand

St: okay so it's improved . your your knowledge of the English language has it

Boy: yeah

St: yeah cool okay . okay yes Alan

Boy: well really it was one of the first proper books I'd read erm on my own so it was basically the first thing

St: so was it . what had you been reading before that was it just like kiddie picture books and things

Boy: yeah and school reading books such as the Arrowsmith and

St: okay so it's the first book you chose to read

Boy: all yeah

St: yeah okay . and do you think it's helped your sort of reading or writing even

Boy: well erm it probably has helped me reading smaller text because the text is quite small in these

St: mm so it's helped you go from the bigger font to

Boy: yeah

St: yeah okay . anybody else think it's helped with their reading . yeah be honest . yes Samuel

Boy: erm I think it has because it actually got me to read erm more but . not when I would've been when I would've been reading normally been reading at home I quite probably would pick up a Harry Potter book and then

Boy: let's start reading

Boy: no let's not start reading

Boy: I've already started reading it

St: so it's it's ins- it's inspired you to actually pick up books more and get into books okay

Boy: yeah

St: Lewis you had your hand up or was that just me looking .

Boy: I should stuck my hand up xxx

Boy: [overlapping] there's somebody slapping

St: Do you think it's helped your reading at all

Boy: yeah

St: okay . do you want to say about how maybe

Boy: xxx [got me reading?]

St: okay so it's inspired you to actually get into books yeah Lewis yeah

Boy: it mainly got me reading too

St: good lad okay so it . helped you just like decide to read books okay

Boy: [loudly, next to microphone, overlapping] she looks like she has vampire teeth

Boy: [laughs]

Boy: she has vampire teeth

Boy: we're just looking at the cover

[background chatting]

St: alright what I'd like you to do . oh hang on what's the question . as it it c- right some of you have said [to chatting boys] hang on lads we're losing it a little bit

Boy: sorry . there's so many books in front of us

Boy: we just want to read them

St: I know . you can't yet . leave

Boy: yet . yet . [louder] yet?

St: [laughs] right erm there was a question I was going to ask and I should check my list so I'm not going off from one here . it's alright nobody knows . right. somebody some of you have said this but do you think any reading these books has encouraged you to read other books and if so what type of books has it encouraged you to read or has it just encouraged you to read more in generally

Boy: erm

St: s- sorry Giles

Boy: encouraged me to read adventure books

St: okay so adventure books yeah Giles

Boy: encouraged me to try and read erm erm books like the Hunger Games

St: okay which is some- somebody was talking about this when I had a chat with them before

Boy: xxx Hunger Games

St: I think it was yeah Hunger Games what's that about

Boy: er . I haven't read it yet but I'm looking to

St: so because you you've had the Harry Potter books you really want to go off and read that . okay thanks for that Giles . yes Elton

Boy: it's encouraged me it's encouraged me to read harder books

St: mhm so moving from sort of some of the books you might have here in the school library to . sort of like books for older older teenagers that sort of thing

Boy: older kids

St: older kids I don't like using the word kids really

Boy: children

Boy: older children

St: mm okay . older young people

Boy: older people

St: mm

Boy: no that just sounds too old . older people

Boy: elder . ly

St: the elderly like myself

[boys laugh]

St: right anybody else got an answer for that

Boy: nope

Boy: hold on what was the question again

St: yeah I can't remember yeah

Boy: [laughs]

St: yes

Boy: it was did it inspire you to read anything else

St: he's a good one this one yeah thanks for that one er Alan yeah

Boy: fiction and in general all sorts of adventure stories that was really

St: okay so

Boy: xxx before it was mostly fiction but non fiction books I was reading

St: yeah so it's turned you from a non fiction reader to a bit more of a fiction reader yeah

Boy: well now I'm pretty much all fiction reader but I do like the occasional non fiction

St: right okay lovely okay right couple of more questions . . I need to find out with each book . whether or not you've read the book . seen the film neither or both . you got that

Boy: how many . does some of it count

St: yeah some of it does count . so it's read and you can either say read or some of it right . and then if you've seen the film . I don't know right let's try . if you've seen the film just say seen the film

Boy: seen the film

Boy: seen the film and some of it

St: right so we'll go around okay everybody get involved in this one . okay oh  
look at the state of it it's got a coffee mug stain on it right Philosopher's Stone  
Charlie yeah

Boy: erm I've both

St: read it and seen the film

Boy: yes

St: right good lad

Boy: both

St: Elton good answer right . Alan

Boy: both

St: b- okay Jacob

Boy: erm watched the film okay so you've not read this one okay Samuel

Boy: seen the film and read in the process of reading it I've read the start of it xxx

St: so you're currently on this one

Boy: yes

St: okay Giles

Boy: .. watched it or

Boy: watched it read it

St: okay Lewis

Boy: watched it and read it

St: okay . Greg

Boy: both

St: you've done both good lad . okay Greg you can start this time

Boy: both

St: Chamber of Secrets you've done both . lewis  
Boy: erm I've watched it and erm and I've read half of it  
St: okay cool Lewis  
Boy: both  
St: okay Samuel  
Boy: just watched it  
St: okay Jacob  
Boy: watched it and read some of it  
St: okay so you're you've done a bit of it yeah okay Alan  
Boy: both  
St: both  
Boy: both  
St: Elton yeah  
Boy: both  
St: okay so that's good there . now what are we on Prisoner of Azkaban  
Boy: erm I've watched it  
St: okay Elton  
Boy: both  
St: this seems like a he seems like a real fan  
Boy: both  
St: he seems like a real fan as well Jacob  
Boy: er I've . watched it  
St: you've watched it okay Samuel

Boy: erm watched it and listened to it

St: okay so that's Stephen Fry again

Boy: yup

St: okay Giles

Boy: both

St: both

Boy: watched it twenty times

St: you've watched the film twenty times blimey

Boy: I've got it on DVD

St: okay so

Boy: so have I

St: okay Greg thank you you've done both . the Goblet of Fire Greg

Boy: both

St: both okay er Lewis

Boy: xxx [overlapping talking] more than once

St: okay Lewis

Boy: both

St: you've done both . Samuel

Boy: erm . watched it and don't think I've . hold on can I please look at the first page

St: look at the blurb . yeah sorry

Boy: just the first page

St: look at the first page

Boy: cause I'm not sure which what which one is it . I've read some of it

St: you've read some of it . so you've watched the film and read some of it

Boy: yeah

St: okay Jacob

Boy: er watched and read it

St: good lad okay Alan

Boy: both

St: you've done both

Boy: both

St: silly question

Boy: erm I've watched it and I think . I think I I read erm a bit of it in Czech

St: okay. this is the one I think yeah this is cause we looked at this one earlier wasn't it

Boy: yeah

St: yeah that's right so you've done that's the one that you did the back in Czech okay

Boy: or or it might've been the first one that I read in Czech but . but I think it

St: okay where are we going next . the housebrick Harry Potter and the Order of the Phoenix [pronounced: foh-eh-nix] . phoenix [pronounced correctly]. that's how I remember to spell it but phoenix Order of the Phoenix yeah Charlie yeah

Boy: erm I've . haven't read it but I've I've watched it

St: okay

Boy: both

St: yeah thought that was coming Elton er Alan sorry

Boy: you guess

St: yeah I thought as much

Boy: [laughs]

St: okay Jacob

Boy: er read it

St: you've read it

Boy: no no no er watched it

St: you've watched okay good lad

Boy: watched that many times I could probably tell you every line off by heart

St: okay

Boy: every joke

St: okay so you've watched it loads

Boy: yes

St: okay Lewis

Boy: xxx [overlapping]

St: have you done both

Boy: yeah

St: good lad okay Giles

Boy: probably xxx

Boy: both

St: both . neither . either

Boy: I've read it twenty times

St: you've read this one-

Boy: no no er watched it twenty times

St: you've watched it twenty times okay okay Greg

Boy: I've watched it three times . and read it five times

St: cool . so you're getting there on that as well

Boy: housebrick

St: Le- Greg erm and the Halfblood Prince

Boy: that's a nice one

Boy: both

St: you've done both- I've lost the cover I don't know what happened to it . okay  
erm Lewis

Boy: read it

St: you've read it Lewis

Boy: no- er watched it

St: you've watched that one Lewis

Boy: both

St: thought as much okay Samuel

Boy: erm watched it and got it on DVD twice

St: okay but you've not read it

Boy: oh listened to it

St: you've another Stephen Fry

Boy: oh yeah listened to that yeah

St: right okay . Jacob

Boy: er watched it

St: you've watched it okay Alan

Boy: both

St: yeah okay Elton

Boy: both

St: yeah

Boy: erm I watched it .

Boy: some of it

Boy: er no I've watched all of it and yeah I've watched all of it

St: alright so you've watched some of it erm you've read some of it did you say

Boy: erm

St: did I mishear that

Boy: no no I r- I r- I watched it

St: alright . okay

[overlapping background chat]

St: finally

Boy: I've watched it an read a bit of it

St: so you've read a bit of the of the Deathly Hallows and you've watched the film

Boy: yeah

St: okay

Boy: well part 1 and 2

St: surprise me Elton

Boy: I've read both . movies of it and read it

St: yeah

Boy: all

St: thought as much okay Alan

Boy: erm both but I've only read part I've only watched part 1 still

St: okay okay

Boy: I have part 2 on DVD

St: so you've read the book but you've only seen one of the two movies

Boy: mhm

St: okay Jacob

Boy: I've watched two of the films and I've read it

St: okay so you've read this one yeah okay Samuel

Boy: erm read some of it . actually read it

St: mhm

Boy: and watched the film and then xxx [bought?] all of the books on DVD

St: okay okay

Boy: some of them twice

St: okay

Boy: erm watched it and there's one chapter left for me to read

St: so you're still on this one

Boy: yeah

St: cool okay . Lewis yeah

Boy: I've watched it around 30 times

[background talking overlapping]

St: okay so you've not read it yet

Boy: no

St: okay

Boy: I hate part 1

St: and Greg

Boy: part 1 is boring

Boy: erm . I've read it erm I've watched part 1 . maybe 11 times

St: right

Boy: part 2 four times

St: okay so you've read it and then watched both of the movies a few quite a few times . yeah okay

Boy: I think they should split up the Order of the Phoenix into two movies because the book's larger

St: I think they should . right well that's a good lead that's a good lead into me last question really I mean ob- obviously there are seven films and a lot of you have watched them

Boy: eight

St: yeah I know I should've said eight . I meant eight I meant eight but I can't count

Boy: [small laugh]

St: er seven books eight films five golden rings and a partridge in a pear tree . right . is there anything that you think . that's the books do better than the films or the films do better than the books

Boy: I think the films

Boy: books do better than the films

Boy: films

Boy: films

St: right hang on hang on I've got a lot of good people coming out here so if we go for Elton then we'll go to Greg and then we'll throw it open . okay yup

Boy: I think the films do better

St: okay w- why is that

Boy: it's because the films take because the books take longer than the films

St: okay so it's about length of time spent on it okay

Boy: because I read these at every . well not every . every time I go to bed but not every time I go to bed

St: right

Boy: usually

St: okay so you it's about the time for you then okay Greg I think you've got a different view haven't you

Boy: yeah if you watch the film and then . y- it's like some you don't know what's going to happen but in the book it tells you what happens and like you get more information . in the books

St: so it it cause I think my personal view of the films is that I think that because they have to for time and also for money they have to cut things . I think some of the plot goes missing but in the books that fills that in doesn't it

Boy: yeah

St: yeah that's I mean I think with me the worst one that they they butchered . was the third one they completely messed the plot up around in that one

Boy: yeah the film and book are two different things

St: yeah yeah and that that xxx [faced it then?] cause I think it then set up a plot hole cause there's something in book three which they come back to in about five or book six so you think oh yeah that was in book three but they can't do that in the films because . well they've edited that bit out you know yeah nice one boys so you should've you should've waited . anything else yes Charlie yeah

Boy: er I actually like the films better

St: okay

Boy: because erm . because you see if I haven't re- read the books . erm . the film tells . tells us I think there's like . erm in the book there's like it tells you more

stuff but in the film there's more details cause you can cause if you know what I mean you can see it and

St: yeah

Boy: in that you have to imagine it

St: yeah

Boy: and then if you watch the film it's com- it's like different and

St: yeah

Boy: and it's like that's what it properly is

St: okay

Boy: but

St: so it's a different level of . I suppose your imagination or your brain yeah

Boy: mhm

St: that you okay . that you that you're engaging with okay Jacob yeah you've had your hand up for ages sorry

Boy: erm . well I think the film's better

St: okay why is that

Boy: erm because . I'm just not in- I'm just not into reading like I don't like reading stuff and er I like watching films

St: okay so . for you it's the choice of activity I suppose

Boy: mhm

St: okay cheers . er Alan yeah

Boy: I much prefer the books because they're well let's put it this way you can't watch TV everywhere so the books are much more portable

St: yeah

Boy: so the books are well they let you imagine

[alarm bell rings]

Boy: what it might look like in your head

St: yeah

Boy: rather than . erm having . having it all drawn out for you

St: mhm so it gives you a bit more extra brain power

Boy: yes and they're just more exciting the books like you said they do butcher

St: yeah

Boy: them and they aren't the same

St: okay thanks for that and Samuel what do you think

Boy: erm I think what the pr- one of the prophesies is it none of them can live while the others survive so you you can't have the films without the book and you can't have the books without the films

St: that's a really good way of putting it yeah I like that . okay anybody want to say anything else about the Potter books or the films

Boy: nope

St: right well that my friends is that you have been absolutely splendid engaging in this and this is . how I've done how many now let's see there's four schools two xxx this is the longest one I've done . which means that you've had more to say than anybody else which means that you are far more brilliant

Sixth Form Harry Potter Focus Group:

**Key:**

boy 1 – Luke

boy 2 – Ruben

boy 3 – Jason

Boy 4 – Amir

(.) = short pause

(overlap) = several people saying the same thing

(red writing) = impossible to tell what is being said due to background noise/interruption – only three of these

There was a toilet break. Around the 40 minute mark one guy asked to go – I left it out of the transcript.

START

Steve: And I suppose, again thanks very much for taking time out of your day to see me and I wonder if you could just go around just as an opening question, tell me who you are(.) (Emm) you know what year you are in, I think you are, well you are all in sixth form, and also what sort of things you are reading now. What books are you currently reading? So anyone want to start? Don't be shy.

Luke: Yeah I will give it a shot.

Steve: Ok, cheers.

Luke: (Emm) I'm Luke. I'm in year 12, and right now I'm reading "Reaper Man" by Terry Pratchett.

Steve: Ok.

Luke: Very good book.

Steve: Ok, have you read much of the Terry Pratchett before?

Luke: No, no, this is the first one I read. But we are doing (Emm), we are doing a play with more of Terry Pratchett. So that's kind of got me into it and I got given it as a Christmas present. (Emm) trying to actually get, you know to actually give this series a shot.

Steve: (Mm).

Luke: It's pretty good.

Steve: Yeah(.) They are very good books actually I've got quite a few of them.

Luke: Need to read the rest of them.

Steve: Excellent. So, good, so that's got you on a new(.) on a new thing.

Luke: Yeah.

Steve: Excellent, ok thanks for that Luke, good that you've opened up. That's good.

Ruben: (Emm) I'm Ruben, I'm in year 13 and at the moment I'm reading a book which I can't remember the name of (Emm) by Andy McNab he is called. It's not "Boy Soldier", something, something about a soldier, "New Soldier" it's called.

Steve: Yeah.

Ruben: And (Emm), he is going to Afghanistan and (Emm)(.)

Steve: (Mm).

Ruben: Just doing like, yeah I not gone that far into it yet.

Steve: Yeah, is that a fiction or is it about his(.)

Ruben: Yeah it's a fiction yeah.

Steve: Cause he was in the SAS wasn't he Andy McNabb yeah?

Ruben: Yeah so he, he knows his stuff. So I like reading about his war stories(.)

Steve: Yeah ok. So you read any others of that?

Ruben: Yeah, I don't really like reading adult books, but all the young adult books, I have read many.

Steve: Right. Okay I must, I haven't read much of his, my dad reads that, that's his, his stuff, but I didn't realise he written for younger, so might be a way in for me actually, yeah. Ok thanks Ruben, ok.

Jason: (Emm) I'm Jason, I'm in year 13 and at the moment I'm reading (Emm), I'm halfway through reading, re-reading a series about 'Nicholas Flamel'.

Steve: (Mm).

Jason: Which is a (.) I think its "The Secrets of the Immortal Nicholas Flamel". I can't remember who wrote it, it's a, Irish writer I think, yeah.

Steve: (Mm) and what, what the sort of themes are, what the sort of(.)

Jason: It's like(.) sort of him and his wife in the modern days, sort of the idea that they never actually died

Steve: Right, (Mm).

Jason: they are still living, so I think it's centred around sort of myth and sort of legend and stuff.

Amir: Isn't Nicholas Flamel the guy who made the Philosophers Stone?

Jason: Yeah that's part of the thing because they have(.) in this book that they are trying to protect their (Emm)(.) sort of their recipe for the Philosophers Stone they have to make every month and that's how they stay alive.

Steve: So there is a link there with the 'Harry Potter' but obviously there is also the mythology and(.)

Jason: Yeah. That's why it was bought(.) the first one was bought for me in the first place because, I think when it first came out about five years ago and my mum saw it just before

my birthday so she said, she thought "He likes Harry Potter, Nicholas Flamel, he might like this".

Steve: (Mm) and getting into it?

Jason: Yeah.

Steve: Excellent, ok. Ok, thanks Jason, ok.

Amir: I'm Amir, I'm in year 13 (Emm).

Steve: Yup.

Amir: At the moment I'm reading (Emm), a book called "Palestine Betrayed" (Emm).

Steve: (Mm).

Amir: (Emm) by I think he is called Karsh Efraim. (Emm) It's not really like(.) it doesn't really link to Harry Potter at all. It's more like political, about the history between Palestine and Israel and how state of Israel sees

Steve: Yeah.

Amir: why there is conflict in that region. (Emm)(.) yeah.

Steve: So that's more like a history, political-history book?

Amir: Yeah.

Steve: Ok, and do you read any novels or fiction alongside of that?

Amir: Yeah, I think most recently I read "Brave New World" by

Steve: Yeah, Aldous Huxley.

Amir: Aldous Huxley, yeah.

Steve: It's a great book yeah.

Amir: What got me into that was "Nineteen Eighty-Four" I had a couple of year ago, and that's a great book as well.

Steve: (Mm) yeah that's one of my favourite.

Amir: Yeah, it's my favourite now.

Steve: If I remember I think(.) George Orwell was shut by Aldous Huxley at either Oxford or Cambridge and wrote 'Nineteen Eighty-Four' as a little bit of a mickey take of 'Brave New World' or the other way round.

Amir: (Mm).

Steve: But yeah I do remember reading that(.) Ok so you're reading political-history, you, you quite like your, I mean that's, they are quite political and you know very(.) (Emm) quite, quite deep books. I mean do any of you read anything like (Emm) magazines, newspapers, comics you know, anything like that?

Boy?: Yeah (overlap).

Jason: Newspapers sometimes

Luke: Mostly the "I" I suppose(.) probably Independent.

Jason: Whatever is on the table in the Chinese.

Steve: Fair enough, yeah, yeah.

Amir: A lot of it is online, you know like(.) I tend to find like a lot of things. I don't really intentionally go on a news website. I go on the BBC all the time (*everyone agrees*), because I have the app on my phone I just want to, I just like to know what is going on. Apart from that I just use like social networking like Facebook or Twitter when you see something and then like it will link you somewhere else (*everyone agrees*).

Jason: Yeah (overlap) that's what I do a lot. From there you sort of go into the depths of the internet, just clicking from one icon to another (overlap).

Steve: Yeah I always, the way I mean my friends post stuff I mean it can be stuff that's sort of work related sometimes but something can be just really fascinating and then you think "ah yeah" and then like you say you are there for(.) all right that's full morning's work not done so you know off we go, you know. (Emm) so big internet users, newspapers, do any of you read any of like the Marvel comics or anything like that? Or is that a bit?

Luke: I'm not really a comic book person (overlap).

Amir: I'm into like the kind of the film side of it, yeah. The comics I never really got into.

Ruben: I used to read "Beano" (*giggling*).

Steve: Yeah. I still get a "Beano" book every Christmas I mean, I'm in the 40s you know what I mean? Love my parents. (Emm) and do you, (Emm) I mean generally I, do you feel yourself more of a fiction or non-fiction reader?

Luke: Fiction.

Jason: Definitely fiction.

Ruben: Fiction yeah.

Luke: Fiction, sometimes it is like fiction rooted.

Amir : Fiction yeah.

Jason: That's generally the best sort of type of book for me. As you say like, sort of fiction but with like the basis in like actuality.

Luke: I mean a lot of the time like, it's only really recently that I'm reading books like that like, sort of like the "Kite Runner" things like that, but before with like a lot of the stuff I've been into for most of the time, it's just like(.) it's pure fiction you know what I mean? (Emm) it's just a bit escapist. Like one book that I read, probably one of the best books I ever read, is called "Bored of the Rings". It's a, It's a spoonful of Tolkien and its absolute genius because it's just(.) there is like no fourth wall or anything like that and it's not particularly sort of rooted in any kind of logic or anything like that it is just kind of like comic venture you know what I

mean? Sort of, sort of(.) a lot of the books are like reading a kind of ones where it's just(.) you know admiring the book, the way it has been written, the word use. Cause like the word play in that is one of the cleverest I have ever seen.

Steve: It's just something to get into other than(.)

Luke: Yeah, it's more just kind of admiring sort of the writing you know what I mean?

Steve: Yeah.

Luke: And like the way it's been written and the way the, the writer uses words(.)

Steve: Yeah.

Luke: It's, yeah(.) things like "The lovely Bones" is another one of those books with similar sort of thing. I like the story a lot of the time really just cause the word use is so good you know what I mean? It's, it's, it's(.) it flows so well and the, the writing itself is very kind of poetic.

Steve: Yeah. Any, any of you sort of doing English as an A level?

Boy?: Yeah (overlap).

Amir: Yeah English Language.

Steve: So(.)

Boy?: literature.

Amir: I did do literature at AS.

Steve: Yeah.

Luke: Yeah we did like a mixed one and then English Language.

Steve: I just wondered what you thought of the sort of books that you read maybe for GCSE or if you did it for AS level.

Jason: I read to, "To Kill a Mockingbird", thought that was a good book.

Steve: Are they still doing that?

Boy?: Yeah (overlap).

Jason: I really enjoyed it.

Boy?: I really actually liked it.

Jason: I read "Lord of the Flies" as well.

Amir: Last year for AS we did (Emm), "The Great Gatsby" which I hated until unfortunately the film came out the day after the exam. (*laughter*). I went to see it, it was the most depressing thing, ah I could have wrote about this or this, or this but (Emm), no I really enjoyed the film, the film was really good. It kind of brought like, cause they kind of mixed music into it and stuff and made it a lot more interesting than how the book and (.) and we

did "Enduring Love" which is horrendous by Ian McEwan. It was just like. I think it just something I just couldn't get into.

Steve: Yeah. I mean I was like that with "Lord of the Flies".

Luke: Same with "Streetcar Named Desire", I guess at the moment it's just, it's such a tedious book. Like "Kite Runner", we are doing three at the moment, we are doing "Kite Runner", "The Lovely Bones" and "Streetcar Named Desire".

Amir: Yeah "Kite Runner" was on our exam.

Luke: "Kite Runner" is, is quite a good one, I would say. I think after "The Lovely Bones", I think it has got a thousand times better in comparison, I think that's much more(.) much better book, much better written, just generally a better story, but "Kite Runner" is a good, still a good book. But "Streetcar" is just such a tiresome(.) all the characters are tiresome, the, the characterisation is just irritating. I can't sympathise with it, it just seems like one of these sort of(.) I think sort of the term "classic" can be a bit dry, you know what I mean? Because a lot of the time you find most, there are some, some books that are called "classics" are classics like "Nineteen Eighty-Four"(.)

Steve: Yeah.

Amir: Yeah.

Luke: (Emm) but other ones I think is just a bit of a sort of(.) literally a blind title really, a lot of the time it can get, it just(.) these fairly dull books sort of like, because you have like kind of social message of some kind, I think it's a bit hit and miss to be honest, the "Streetcar". It just gets labelled as a classic and kind of we end up learning about them and they are not actually particularly engaging at all.

Steve: Yeah. I mean one thing that sort of research suggests is that a lot of kids, you know younger than yourselves get turned off by(.) turned off reading by some of the stuff they have to read in school, you know like English, you know in, in English lessons and stuff.

Luke: I can see why that would happen.

Amir: Yeah (overlap).

Luke: I think it would be nice if we could do, if we could actually do more fiction based things, because I know, it is nice having like a mixture of things that are based in, like "Kite Runner" is based in reality a lot of the time, there is very little sort of, there is not exactly like a fantasy element to it. Although it is fiction, it is a work of fiction, it is based very much on fact.

Steve: Yeah.

Luke: And that's interesting, but I think the reason what made "The Lovely Bones" such an enjoyable thing is that kind of like fantastical element to it as well. (Emm) it has that kind of element of escapism to it, so it's not just constant crushing reality and I think it would be nice if we could sort of(.) especially at lessons or at like subjects, especially around GCSE or A-level, if we could study books that are maybe sort of more fiction. Like I remember "The Hobbit" used to be on the syllabus for a long time(.)

Jason: That's a great book.

Luke: I don't get why that still isn't

Amir: Yeah.

Luke: Cause I mean at the end of the day it is, it's a work of fiction, and I would(.) I grew up as a Tolkien fanatic you know I'm like a, a lunatic about Tolkien but it's not just for that reason I think sort of, there are still some very kind, there are still some elements that could be sort of analysed at this level, cause I mean you can still read into sort of like the more human aspect of the, of the story considering like how the characters are portrayed through the writing. So that would be really interesting, instead of just(.) I just don't think there is that much thought put into the way books are picked, I can see why like people would be put off from reading.

Steve: I think there is, there is also, I mean we are talking there is heck of a lot of levels you can get into(.)

Boy: Yeah (overlap).

Steve: Like the mythology, the geography, the(.) you know and all that sort of stuff.

Boy: (Mm), yeah (overlap).

Steve: And I suppose bringing it round to the question then, do any of you still read the Harry Potters? Are you still happily(.)

Jason: I have a plan to (Emm) re-read through them over summer when I have more free time, as sort of like a continuous thing like. That's what I did when each one first came out, like having sort of read the first few by sort of like seven(.) then when, the next year when the next book came out I would read through all of the ones before it, then that one, as it came out. So I think I might sort of re-visit that over the summer.

Steve: Do all seven as a, as marathon?

Jason: Yeah.

Amir: I don't really like(.) I think I read through them all once, but it was (Emm), cause I'm, I'm from Syria originally and my English wasn't great (Emm), so I think I got into the film, the first film and then (Emm), I went out and bought the books. So when I was going through them, cause my English wasn't so great, I literally went through them in so much depth, like as I was reading them I had to like highlight things, look up what they mean. (Emm) which was a bit awkward when it was something fictional and something Rowling made up then, then I came across a bit of difficulty. But (Emm), I mean in terms of the books like I do plan on reading them again, it's just time like Pete said. (Emm) I think it's the films that are the big thing people go for.

Jason: I think it's a lot easier to sit and re-watch the films (.)

Boy?: Yeah (overlap).

Amir: Cause you can do that as a social thing as well like with people.

Luke: I agree with you about the films actually. Cause I think (.) cause I can't remember the last time I read the books, it was a while back. But I think, I don't know it's not that I dislike, cause I do really like the story I just(.) I find J K Rowling's writing a little bit difficult to, to particularly be enthusiastic about, because, I mean especially since, sort of discovering things like Douglas Adams and (Emm) Terry Pratchett and **Harvard Lamppose [14:34 can't make out authors name]**, stuff like that. Who are really sort of strong writers, I think sort of

the word use is quite (.) not unconfident, because, because it is a children's book, it's, it's a little bit unconfident you know what I mean? I think sort of in doing this sort of like (.) I'm trying to find the words to describe it, sort of like these vast sweeping poetic sort of probes. The film I think has got much more, I feel more of a connection to the characters in the film than in the book, because I think (.) I don't know, I think the emotional impact of the events comes across better in the films (.)

Amir: Yeah.

Luke: Cause I think almost (.) it's softened a bit in books almost.

Jason: I think with the books you can sort of, you can see the process of her writing from the first one, how its changed in each book. Almost as if she started off writing aimed at children and then sort of as the children who she first wrote for sort of age, like the audience she was writing for aged so it wasn't quite continuous all the way through the series.

Amir: Yeah.

Steve: Yeah.

Jason: Especially if you, like the length of the book (.)

Steve: It's a bit like a reading scheme almost for you know (.)

Jason: Yeah.

Amir: Yeah.

Luke: I think the later books are a lot stronger. I mean you can definitely see that with the film sort of thing but I can't remember reading(.) I can't remember the early books that well. (Emm) I can remember from about "The Goblet of Fire" onwards. I remember that got more confident, I think it's because it became a bit darker really sort of.

Amir: Yeah (overlap). I think it's in(.) on the third one(.) (Emm) I think that scene, in the film, that scene where the Dementor comes in and in the book as well, that's when you know, you know it's not children's book anymore. This is, things just got real you know?

Jason: Yeah.

Luke: In a way yeah.

Amir: It becomes a lot, lot more serious.

Jason: It's also like coming with age

Amir: Yeah.

Jason: Like sort of story that, you sort of, if you read at the stage that you are at, it's like a, she sort of almost releases it as the first story and this might have been approaching high school, then sort of like progress through, it's quite relatable.

Amir: There was no like romance, anything in the first three years at all.

Jason: Yeah.

Amir: Then you kind of get the fourth “Goblet of Fire” with like the Yule Ball.

Luke: Yeah (Overlap).

Amir: That’s kind of the first mentioned.

Jason: Cho Chang.

Amir: Yeah, yeah.

Luke: I though “The Prisoner of Azkaban” as well it’s sort of thing(.) in the first couple, in the first two books, first two stories, I think they are quite sort of happy looking characters, sort of

Steve: Yeah (overlap).

Luke: Kind of, there is no grey area between sort of like, the, the, the plucky kids who save the day and like all the baddies. I think in the third one is that bit where he (Emm), he finds out that Sirius Black betrayed his parents or he was told that Sirius Black betrayed his parents and he is, he starts thinking that he is gonna try and kill him. Especially in the film(.

Amir: Yeah it’s quite a serious thing.

Luke: Yeah, it’s kind of him sort of changing as a character really. It becomes more of a grey area you know what I mean? Because he started to sort of act for his own personal, his own revenge kind of thing like that. It makes it a bit more, a bit more adult.

Jason: As a reader it’s probably a bit sort of harder for you to identify sort of things like that with like younger children than it is to sort of identify them with like teenagers and approaching young adults. So it’s like, she may have held back almost the serious stuff for the later books as the characters got older.

Steve: So, develop the characters as the characters if you like developed themselves.

Jason: Yeah (overlap).

Amir: I like how it works with the films and the books because like (Emm), like Jason was saying like developing it all. They come in, in the first one and they are naive, like when they go like Diagon Alley and all this stuff. You have to introduce a lot of things, get everyone sucked into the magic.

Steve: Yeah, yeah.

Amir: And then like he becomes less and less naive and then he gets serious like he is gonna kill Sirius Black and(.

Jason: Yeah, that’s one sort of issue that I had when I was re-reading like the first couple of books a couple of years ago, sort of there isn’t that much description within them, it’s sort of, just sort of “this is what’s happening, now this is happening, now this is happening” whereas I think I prefer now to read something that sets the scene a lot more, sort of describes stuff a lot more.

Luke: It’s really not actually the later books I think sort of the way, actually I think you can see it’s turning a lot darker and I think sort of that makes reading the early books a bit(.) not difficult but maybe a bit dull because you sort of get used to that kind of that darkness. I think

definitely it's apparent in the films, so what I mean by that like the cinematography and like the colour schemes, it's all very grey(.)

Amir: Yeah (overlap).

Luke: (Emm) and I thought that whole(.) when they start introducing the darker side to the magic, I thought that was, that was(.) definitely what I thought really engaging, that was kind of what attracted me to the later books, I thought this is a really interesting take on it. Cause you have seen this kind of like sugary and sweet sort of version where they were just sort of making feathers fly off the desk and then suddenly you've got them killing people. I thought that, like this(.) I think it's in the sixth book where(.) I can't remember what it is where they reach the(.) the book where the half-blood prince finds out the spell Sectumsempra and the (Emm), and he(.) he attacks Draco Malfoy I think.

Jason: Yeah, toilets.

Luke: That was a really dark scene, you know and that's a really sort of(.) almost fairly sinister you know what I mean? Cause you see like this really dark side to the world that they live in I thought that was really(.) that was very interesting to read. Especially when I was younger and it kind of stuck. But then like the earlier books, sort of the(.) you know it really comes in about(.) "Prisoner of Azkaban" I would say. First two books, especially with the films as well I would say, the stories in general are a bit too sugar coated, you know what I mean?

Steve: Yeah, yeah, I agree.

Jason: I feel with the, with the last film they almost like, like the part two of the seventh book. They almost try to make it too dark and sinister in a sense that it just felt a bit naff, in the way that it sort of was quite largely sort of wide, sort of scanning shots with the camera, lots of dramatic music. It just felt a bit like, "ok you are not actually having any actors here" and I think here they are just sort of looking at the landscape and going "mm".

Luke: That's what's going on in the first part really, cause I mean that had a bit of, that was lacking a little bit in terms of the story.

Jason: Yeah.

Luke: I thought the second, the second part. I think that really, really was, I mean(.)

Jason: Oh I might mean actually the first part, yeah.

Luke: First part I thought it was a bit(.) just treading water, you know what I mean?

Jason: Also, sort of(.) if you sort of try and watch it as, watch films as each book, then sort of the seventh one feels a bit dragged out in comparison to the others.

Steve: Yeah.

Jason: Because obviously they made it into two films to make more money(.)  
(laughter)

Can't see that reflected with "The Hobbit" at all.

Amir: It's a bit disheartening when you can see stuff as being missed out(.) in the films like.

Boy?: Yeah (overlap).

Steve: Is it that, I mean(.) obviously when I, when I, when I read them I was a lot older obviously, I was in my 30s and I was very ill one summer and my sister lent me them, and I thought, well he is just like Enid Blyton and then I really got into them, you know? And I think it was around the third book actually that, you know. (Emm) but for me, I had the books first and was quite disappointed in the films.

Boy?: Yeah (overlap).

Steve: I wonder what route did you sort of take, was it the film and then the book? Or was it the book and then the film? Or, or what?

Jason: Book then film for me.

Ruben: I think it was, the film came out and then I was like "right before I go see it I'm gonna read the book" and then(.)

Amir: Yeah.

Jason: Oh yeah, I think in the first place it might have been with the first couple the films. Cause they all came out when I was about four or five I think, cause it was two thousand-ish when the first film came out. Compared to like 96 I think was the first book.

Steve: Yeah, yeah thereabouts.

Jason: (Emm) so I was born in 96 so I would have been too young to read that at the time so(.) and there was a thing where my brother was four years old so he wanted to see the first Lord of the Rings film, I wanted to see the first Harry Potter film. There was the same with the second and third and at that point I think I then decided "I want to read the books", cause the books were a couple of books ahead

Steve: Yeah.

Jason: to the films and so being released.

Amir: Yeah it was the same with me. I think I had, I think I saw the first two films and then like where you just waiting for the third, that's when I thought "I will get into the books" and then(.) that kind of, when you read ahead and when you read back, you kind of feel, you see what the books, the films have, sorry, missed out and then that's when you feel like disappointment. It's (Emm), you do get a joy.

Jason: "Peeves" was in none of the.

Amir: Yes!

Jason: and he plays quite a big part in the fifth film or in the fifth book actually. In terms of when (Emm), he, I think he is, he is a distraction when they are trying to get through to Sirius Black through Umbridge's office fire.

Steve: That's right yeah.

Jason: He is missed out so.

Amir: He is in the games as well.

Steve: He is, he is in the first, I bought the first game and I really used to get annoyed with Peeves, you know?

Boy?: Yeah (overlap).

Amir: He used to scare me as well when I was quite young.

Jason: I used to have (Emm), I think it was the second actually (Emm), yeah it was the second "The Chamber of Secrets", the PlayStation one game, and it was always (.)

Ruben: Oh good game that.

Jason: There is a, there is a part in it where you are supposed to like fly down on your broom stick down into the Slytherin common room, I think it was and my game, the disk must have been scratched because you could never get past that point. I think I spent a whole summer just trying (.)

Ruben: (*laughter*).

Amir: The fifth game was really good, I felt like(.) obviously like after reading them and then watching the films through my childhood like, like pretty much every day, (Emm) you feel like you are living in that world. Everything you see, like you see a broom stick and you think I'm gonna jump on that and play some Quidditch. You see sticks on the floor, you are like "oh this will make a good wand", you pick it up and take it home. And it's that sort of thing, and the fifth game was great because like, it's a lot more freedom.

Jason: Yeah.

Amir: Like running around Hogwarts.

Jason: Oh yeah that was a big sort of (.)

Amir: And you could like cast spells on random students walking past, which was really good and I think like (.)

Steve: I like that in a game, I mean I like the Zelda games for that, where you can just, you know you just go off, just go off on one for a couple of hours you know?

Boy?: Yeah (overlap).

Steve: Rather than "I'm gonna go and slay that now".

Jason: That's a great thing about "Grand Theft Auto", in the early days sort of(.) when me and my brother were older, it would be like take turns on the PlayStation two(.) see, like until you die or until you get like killed or something and (Emm), he would be there like going around police chase and stuff and I just be there sort of "got to follow the rules of the road". I was the annoying brother.

Boy?: (*laughter*) (overlap).

Luke: Yeah I like those games where you sort of(.) you have your main sort of story line but then you have all these where you can go back and there is a lot of sort of hidden stuff like I found out with "Portal", especially "Portal 2", there was, there is the main story line, played

that countless times, can't remember, but there is still a lot of stuff hidden stuff as well, I think that's(.)

Jason: The great thing about "Portal 2" is the integration of like multiplayer (.)

Luke: Characterisation is probably, is easily what makes, what makes it basically stand out from any other game. I think that like script and the, and the comedy aspects as well. Cause the way they blend it so well so the comedy and the script(.)

Jason: Oh Stephen Merchant is great.

Boy? Yeah (overlap).

Amir: Did they ever (Emm), trial like an online multiplayer version of Harry Potter?

Jason: I think, I think (.) there was a duel mode, yeah. On the, I think that was the sixth game. There was (Emm) there was an online version on the Xbox I think(.) or I might be imagining that, there was definitely a duelling mode.

Ruben: Yeah, yeah I remember(.)

Luke: I don't really think they should do, I think because(.) I don't know what mode they could do it in. Maybe it might work as a game, but I think(.) the reason I never really played the Harry Potter games that much (Emm), I think I had one on the Nintendo Wii, I think I traded it in for something else (Emm)(.) I think it's just because like you know the, the Hogwarts story line, the story line with Harry and Ron and Hermione, and I think what would be really interesting to do, and I don't know whether they could do it, as like(.) I don't know maybe as a, as a film or maybe as a TV series or as a game something. If they play on this, this larger back story, cause you got things about the Aurors and there is things like, like Voldemort's first uprising, things like that. I mean that's, that would be really interesting to see because they have(.) I don't want to try and(.) cause it is a kids thing at the end of the day, but they do have these weird sort of interesting dark elements about them as well, so there is (.) you hear the hints about the first conflict when Voldemort rose to power and things like the, the original Order of the Phoenix, that would be really interesting to see.

Jason: And also when (Emm), Harry and Dumbledore go back through sort of memories through the Pensieve and stuff like that

Boy?: Yeah (overlap).

Amir: What really sucked me in was the, the second film, the second book, where they are talking about the history of "The Chamber of Secrets"(.)

Jason: Yeah.

Amir: That was, that was really dark.

Jason: Especially because Voldemort was as Tom Riddle.

Amir: That interested me, that got me into it so much.

Luke: One of the strongest bits in the whole film was this quite short scene but it's in "Half Blood Prince" I think where, or is it "Order of the Phoenix"? I can't remember, it's where Dumbledore goes to see Tom Riddle as a, as child

Amir: Yeah.

Jason: That's "Half Blood Prince".

Luke: That was one of the strongest scenes I think, because(.) maybe it would detract a bit from it if you had the whole story, but get these little hints of things that came before, it really, it lent so much weight to the, to the story. I think they could draw on that sort of maybe if they did that as a game series or something, that would be definitely something I would play, cause I think that(.)

Boy?: Yeah (overlap).

Luke: I feel, like film tie-in games I find them a bit difficult to get into. Cause what is, it's the same characters cause it's(.)

Amir: Yeah and the kind of same plot.

Ruben: They made it really basic, just to pump out the game.

Amir: Yeah (overlap).

Luke: If they did something where they really developed a back story(.)

Jason: Cause that's almost like looking at the prequels.

Luke: And then you would get sort of like new information as well, it wouldn't just be like the same story line, you would get all this new sort of(.) would be so good to see(.)

Steve: Would that, would that be something you would wanna see as a book or a film or either?

Jason: I think if it was a book I would read it and if it was a film I would watch it.

Luke: I think it would work as a TV series or something like that, would be interesting to see, or, or maybe even as a game, that would be interesting to see.

Amir: I mean there is a "Pottermore".

Jason: Yeah I have seen that but I haven't actually been on it.

Amir: Yeah, I went on it, I forgot my password.

Jason: Harry Potter is my faves(.)

Amir: (*giggling*) (overlap). I can't remember (Emm) (.) in too much detail, but I think like, as you go through it you are given like tasks, I'm not quite sure.

Steve: (Mm) is that like an adventure game then?

Amir: Yeah it is like, you just sort of click on things and(.)

Jason: Is there a limited number of like space or something like that? I seem to remember hearing something like that, like having a certain amount of people.

Amir: Oh yeah, you do have to sign up yeah. I think after a while like, I just didn't really have the time.

Steve: Do you do a lot of or have you done in the past a lot of stuff online with regards to Potter? I mean, I mean I remember J.K. Rowling's website used to have lots of little you know Easter eggs on it and things you know.

Amir: One thing that's really fun that I used to do (Emm), there was a, an online Tom Riddle's diary. Where you type in a question and it would reply so that, it's kind of like "Siri" on the Iphone's now. Something like that, yeah.

Steve: Yeah.

Jason: I see there is some (.) if, if you go into "The World of Fanfiction" you can see some very weird stuff out there.

Amir: (*laughter*) yeah.

Steve: Such as? (.) are we talking sort of, various x-rated sort of stuff?

Jason: Yeah (overlap). There was something that I (Emm) heard about which was almost(.) I, I sort of, I, I wish I could have erase it from my memory. It was like a crossover between Harry Potter and the Teletubbies.

Luke: Oh not Snape and Teletubbies?

Jason: Snape and Teletubbies which was (*giggling*) (.) if you want, I would go home and Google it. If you, well maybe not on your own internet but (Emm) (*giggles*). I feel like that's definitely not aimed at (Emm), a young audience.

Luke: What is sad thou about fan fiction is the fact that if you go to like Fanfiction.net, if you scroll through all the "M" rated ones, you can actually find some really sort of, but people do sort of serious stories, ones that aren't just sort of(.) genuine stories, there, there are interesting ones. Like there is crossover ones which are really good and it's nice to see sort of, cause I know there is a lot of writers who berate fan fiction especially like people like Giorgio Armani who are very sort of anti-fan fiction. But I mean I sort of practise doing it, so it's good writing practice for me, I actually enjoy writing.

Steve: Gives you a structure to work to if you(.)

Luke: Yeah, it's interesting to see other people's ideas, where they think the story could have gone. So like you get alternative histories and things like that, you get sort of like ideas about something.

Jason: Yeah, like you were saying of the(.) sort of the idea of like almost prequels before, like looking back into the past, you get quite a lot of that in terms of fan fiction.

Luke: That's really interesting to me. Especially when it's someone else's perspective, you get all this sort of like conflicting ideas but you think, "that one it works sort of alongside of that one".

Steve: So, I mean, have you, have you all read a lot of fan fiction from various different franchises? In other words, you know like Harry Potter, Tolkien, anything like that?

Luke: A lot of it.

Jason: A little bit, yeah.

Steve: Yeah.

Ruben: I really want to look at it, cause a lot of it is just is just the creative(.)

Jason: Yeah, that's it. It's trying to avoid the really weird stuff that(.)

Steve: Yeah.

Luke: When you get to the, when you get to the genuine ones, it's, it's hard to find. Like I, I, when I finished reading Breaking, watching "Breaking Bad", I looked out for the (Emm), for a lot of(.) I tried looking up the fan fictions. It was one of the ones which was surprisingly very little sort of dodgy stuff which I was quite thankful for.

Jason: Yeah, well that's it to be fair only "Breaking Bad" sort of(.) the series itself is already like relatively dodgy if you think about the story line, I mean(.)

Luke: I know they couldn't really make it any more dodgy but it was interesting to see sort of like what people thought happened after(.) I'm not gonna, I'm not gonna say what happens at the end obviously, that would be a bit of spoiling (Emm)(.) but things like that, it's interesting to see like people's perspectives and what, where they think the story could have gone. And I was also interested about like, the end of Harry Potter as well sort of like the alternative endings and stuff like that. I read one that was quite interesting, if (Emm), it was about Voldemort won(.)

Steve: Right.

Luke: Instead of Harry, that was quite, that was quite an interesting one.

Amir: I remember, I don't know if I read one or I just saw a question, I can't remember what it was. But it was at a thing where (Emm) they say "imagine if Harry shook Draco's hand in the first film". You know when they meet at Hogwarts? How different would it all be? If he chose, you know, and if they have obviously got into Slytherin and (Emm).

Luke: Yeah it's interesting when sort of like you throw up all these sort of alternative questions. It's, it's, I like to sort of imagine what these scenarios would sort of turn out like, you know what I mean?

Ruben: J.K. Rowling said that, didn't she like last month or something, that she didn't want Hermione and Ron together didn't she?

Jason: Yeah, she said she had to change it in the(.) she, she, she wasn't planning it.

Ruben: Yeah she said, yeah, no, she did plan it and then didn't want to go back on it even thou as characters progressed she didn't actually seemed to get, but she had written it that way so, she continued it.

Luke: It's nice when sort of like, you know sort of, cause she does add in sort of facts about the story, sort of every now and then. Like about Dumbledore being gay, that was, just like sort of little facts like that you know.

Amir: And (Emm) Nagini, Voldemort's snake, is the snake Harry frees in the first film.

Luke: That's interesting. It's just nice when sort of like when you get an all through kind of(.) because I mean I know she is trying to sort of move on with her career as well, but she

doesn't sort of completely abandon this, she still like respects the fans, like what(.) you know the fact that they want to hear more about the story, about the characters. Especially cause there is such a wealth of characters.

Amir: Yeah.

Jason: I would say there have already been like some spin-off books, like that she has published, not like spin-off stories, like sort of(.)

Amir: Like "Quidditch Through the Ages".

Steve: Yeah (overlap).

Jason: Yeah like the textbooks from the book.

Steve: "Fantastical Creatures and Magical Beasts".

Jason: I think that will become a film, I think.

Steve: Yeah, "The Tales of Beedle of the Bard" as well, yeah.

Jason: I have a friend (Emm) and she has the books I think, so I might see if I can borrow them at some point.

Steve: Yeah I think they were a Comic Relief tie-in, years and years ago, yeah. Cause you know, I got those not being you know complete Harry Potter fan or anything.

Boy?: (*giggling*).

Steve: (Emm) I mean, one, one question that we are interested is about (Emm), the(.) perhaps the influence that Harry Potter may or may not have had on your, your reading and(.) you know there is often, there is sort of thing that boys don't tend to read fiction as much as girls, boys don't seem to be better readers than girls, and one of the arguments (Emm), that we are looking at, although we are not finding much evidence for, is that Harry Potter actually has helped boys to learn to read better, want to read more, want to read more fiction. So I just wondered if that (Emm)(.) sort of reflected your own (Emm), experiences or your own perspectives on the Harry Potter series.

Amir: Yeah, I mean I would agree with that like. It was the first proper series I read you know? Besides like, you know 30 page children's books. And (Emm), maybe years on I read a lot of fiction, like, I really liked that idea, I don't think I'll, I ever been sucked into a world like Harry Potter so much, (Emm) there was things like "The Hunger Games" that I got into and I think reading Harry Potter, you imagine yourself in that scenario, imagine yourself in that world and you do the same like when you read The Hunger Games(.) (Emm) and it has like(.) I mean it was like strengthening my reading, kind of like equips you with the kind of (Emm), not quite sure what it is. You know to go out there and like kind of explore what other books have to offer.

Luke: Kind of desire to want to sort of discover other fictional worlds.

Amir: Yeah, like kind of go on more adventures.

Jason: Yeah, like I said before how it (.) reading back over the Harry Potter books it almost feels a bit staggered. Like developmental (.)

Steve: (Mm).

Jason: So if that was almost useful as a child to sort of, start reading, sort of like a more simplistic book then as the books progress it's almost teaching you like(.) how to read like better. I think by the time sort of the fifth book was coming out, I was also reading like "The Lord of the Rings" or "The Hobbit" and then "The Lord of the Rings", which was quite a complex sort of, they, they are very like sort of well written, they are very sort of, quite, quite complex (.)

Steve: Yeah (cough), excuse me.

Jason: But, but (Emm)(.) sort of having read the Harry Potter books up to then, before that. I sort of was more sort of capable to read, like what was written there, felt like it helped developed my reading.

Ruben: I don't think that it like directly, directly influenced my reading as like, but (Emm), cause I, I like started reading "Jacqueline Wilson" books before like J.K. Rowling. But then as they came out it was like, publishers had faith in like children's books as a, like a platform. So there were so many new, new books coming out that you could get into so it was like, obviously Jacqueline Wilson is like absolute brilliant but like(.) that was, it was like limited choice and then when Harry Potter came out, there was like so much more, cause publishers just like started having faith in children's books cause they got so popular.

Jason: I see but how many publishers was it that J.K. Rowling got rejected from? Was it 12 or?

Steve: Something like that yeah.

Jason: Nineteen I think, it was a really high number and then the last one was like "yeah ok".  
Steve: Yeah. No money in children's books.

Jason: Yeah, she was told(.)

Boy?: Yeah (overlap).

Luke: I think that was definitely what sort of(.) Harry Potter was probably about the biggest change I would say. Because you think(.) I mean, I, I wasn't around when the first, I was just born in 96 when the first book came out but (Emm), I think it's only really in recent years sort of in post Harry Potter when sort of(.) there has been such a wealth of teenage fiction sort of children's fiction aimed at young adults. Because you have things like "Divergence" and "The Hunger Games" and things like that. (Emm) so I think it really sort of paved the way for kind of that sort of writing. I mean from a personal point of view, because I didn't actually start reading the books until quite, because I watched the film I think, the first film when it came out, I was four I think when it came out. (Emm) I can remember actually being quite frightened by it, it was quite sort of put off, cause I was quite a bit of a nervy child. I was easily frightened by, I was put off a bit from that, and then when I was about seven I think. I (Emm), my mum bought the fourth one and I didn't know any of the back story so I was a bit confused by all the characters but I really got into that one. So then I started, then I read back and then had to read forward so, by, by that time I, I was quite a confident reader by then anyway so (Emm), cause for me I sort of grew up on "The Hobbit". That was sort of my big, my big thing really. Cause my, my dad read that to me and then I sort of read it again countless times (Emm), but I would say in the people that I know, I think it's definitely had a really big influence on sort of the way they read. Because that was, I remember being at primary school, (Emm) and that was very much sort of like the, the big obsession you know what I mean? That and "The Lord of the Rings" was kind of very much the big thing when we

were at primary, like the books and the films I think that sort of people were, you know we were very much in love with these, with these books. I remember a lot of my friends, they got into the books before me, so I mean from my personal point of view it hasn't really influenced my reading that much but I know a lot of people who it was kind of, it was sort of their first book series you know what I mean? The first thing they got into, and I think it, I think it sort of made reading more acceptable you know what I mean? Most kids I think sort of(.) because so many people were into it I think it made, it made reading sort of like not a sort of nerdy thing anymore like almost(.) they made reading cool you know what I mean? Sort of like to these, to these younger kids as well. Especially, cause everyone at my primary school was, was reading it, it was really a massive thing. (Emm) so I would say like its influence on, on the way people perceive reading in general, I think it was quite a positive thing.

Steve: (Mm). I mean do you think it's a(.) when I think from what you've said it, it made reading cool. I mean did it make reading cool for boys and girls or for one more so than the other?

Luke: I would say it was probably for, for all of them really. (Emm) I mean my memories of primary school are a bit sketchy but (Emm), I would say there wasn't really that much of a gender divide in terms of who was reading and who wasn't. Cause that was (Emm), at primary school I think we were quite a little bit segregated on gender lines you know what I mean? So more self-segregated I mean sort of like boys would stick with boys and girls would stick with girls. But it was kind of the common ground sort of stories like that, that was very much the equivalent, cause obviously the girls would read, I know these books about fairies, that was a big thing. It was this series, I can't remember what it was called (.)

Ruben:" Rainbow Magic".

Luke: "Rainbow Magic" that was it, that was a big thing. (Emm) but then they, they would always be sort of(.) I remember most, the boys that I was friends with at primary school we were all into "Dr. Who" books in year five and year six.

Ruben: Dr. Who books were great.

Luke: Yeah they were really, I still got them all. I mean they are really easy to read just like in a day you can get through them.

Steve: Maybe the, the ten books as it were you know?

Boy?: Yeah (overlap).

Luke: That was a big thing with the boys around then but Harry Potter was kind of a (.) I don't know there was something about it, it just seemed sort of cross-over the divide really. It was sort of, it was, very much sort of equal footing sort of who liked it, because nobody seemed sort of, nobody seemed to think sort of "I want that it's a boys book" or "I want that it's a girls' book".

Steve: So it's, it's sort of crossed, as you say crossed that divide and it. I mean there are the perceptions of certain books as boys and girls books, I mean very clear lines for that.

Jason: I think it depends on the series like I mean there are some where you think that's very clearly aimed at girls or very clearly aimed at boys sort of(.)

Luke: Yeah.

Jason: "Twilight".

Ruben: Oh Louise, "Louise Rennison's" books are like that.

Luke: Which I think is a shame really, because I think there are some good stories out there. I think, weirdly "The Hunger Games" I think is quite, I think a lot of people perceive that as being more of a girls book, because a lot of(.)

Jason : I read that and I really enjoyed it.

Luke: They are really good, like I still need to carry on reading it cause I'm, I'm about halfway through the first one cause I, I wasn't that big of a fan of the first film but then I really, really loved the second one. I think it was one of the best films I have ever seen, it was outstanding.

Steve: Yeah.

Luke: And I thought, it's a really well developed story, but I think it's kind of, it's associated as being a bit of a girl's book. Which is, which is odd really because there is, I think it's just because it is a female protagonist(.) and yet that's quite strange because Harry Potter has got a male protagonist and yet it's selling I think(.) girls and boys sort of like it quite equal, especially when it's got now sort of(.) there is nobody who, there is no one gender who is sort of more, more a fan of it than the other. I think that(.)

Steve: Yeah.

Luke: It's almost like an anomaly because there is a lot of book series which are almost(.) you see, perceive them more as being boys books and I think Darren Shan, that's one of them as well. He is kind of seen as being(.)

Boy 2: And (Emm) Robert Muchamore with his "Cherub".

Luke: Yeah.

Jason: Was it, is it Stephanie Meyer who wrote the Twilight books?

Ruben: Yeah.

Jason: She also wrote a series of books, I'm not sure what it's, the series is called but it's like city of angels or "City of Bones the Mortal Instruments" that's the one. I bought the, the series of five books for Christmas and I started to read the first one and I just really didn't like get into it, like I just (.) I struggled to read it because it felt like (.) I said to my mum afterwards, I said about few days after trying to read it, I was like "I just can't read it" and she was like, I think partly it's because it's sort of aimed at more of an American teenager, which (.) not to say anything about the sort of reading ability or anything, but it's a different structure of writing I think. But I wasn't sure whether it was sort of that or whether it was because of gender, cause it feels like a book that's aimed more so at girls than boys, like its (Emm), as you say it's a female protagonist and (Emm).

Amir: Yeah I felt like that with "The Hunger Games".

Ruben: Yeah.

Luke: (44:35 can't make out the author) It's another one of those authors who seem to be more female centric but I(.)

Ruben: All the male protagonists apart from in "The Fault in Our Stars" isn't there?

Luke: Yeah. I mean I, I mean I read "The Fault in Our Stars" I hadn't read the other stuff and I, it was honestly one of the best books I ever read.

Ruben: It was absolutely brilliant.

Luke: And I think, I think it's quite sad when, when sort of books, especially in around, the ones that are aimed at teenagers. I think it's a really important time to sort of get into different styles of books to start to explore, almost experiment with different styles of, of, of fiction and non-fiction and reading different books and I think when they segregated them, almost, because I think it might not be explicit sort of divided but there is definite divisions there, also like in a way the cover is presented or it's readership in general, I think it's quite sad because you end up missing out on some bits, on these really good stuff. I mean I know you were saying like Jacqueline Wilson that you used to read, that would have been quite unusual almost like around, around like(.)

Ruben: Cause it's aimed at girls.

Luke: Yeah it's aimed at girls and yet clearly you enjoy it, so I mean it's almost like people are missing out on these, on these stories, because it's sort of perceived as being feminine or it's perceived as being masculine.

Jason: Also I think it can help that in like shops and stuff like, if you go into Waterstones you will see its teen fiction that is a section. It's not sort of male fiction or female fiction or male teen fiction, female teen fiction.

Luke: I don't see why they should, why they should do that anyway cause like, I mean I can understand for younger kids(.)

Jason: Yeah.

Luke: Cause obviously sort of they are quite divided really aren't they? But around the teenage time you, you start to, you start to form bonds with both boys and girls.

Jason: Yeah it's more progressive.

Luke: It's more, yeah it is more progressive, it's more(.) it's an experimental time with the things that you like, especially with sort of entertainment, (Emm)(.) at the start of the school we are in sort of new branches of, of entertainment, sort of like, like with different books and different TV programmes and different films. Like I went to see "One Day" at the cinema and(.) I was absolutely smitten with it, it was a fantastic film, and it was kind of build as being a bit of a chick flick(.) (Emm) I think that's kind of quite evident in books as well, sort of its, its(.) it's almost like a sort of chick flick in there and(.) I just don't see why that should be the case, especially when you see it in most teenage fiction. I get that some things are sort of more aimed at sort of the demographic women or the demographic men sort of like that may be about, sort of things like "Confessions of a Shopaholic" and stuff like that. That's at least sort of marketed towards women but, I don't know I just think maybe there should be more sort of focus towards getting people to be less, you know to be a bit more ambiguous about, about the kind of style of the books that people read, because you could be missing out on sort of, a story that is a one off good story that girls are reading.

Steve: So do you think J.K. Rowling sort of really cashed in there? As it what you know, really got, got the market as it were?

Luke: Well it's strange really cause like Harry Potter is, is a book with a male protagonist and yet it's got quite a wide female readership, but almost as much as it has male readership I would say. I'm not, I'm not entirely sure what it is that, it is about it, it's just, it seems to(.)

Jason: I would almost go as far as to say that there is probably sort of, the proportion is probably more female than male, higher female proportion readers than, than compared to males.

Ruben: I don't know why but, I don't know, like they always, I don't know.

Jason: It might be sort of like reading sort of sounds for the teenage years, I don't know whether it's actually sort of just, I don't know whether I just perceive this but, seems to be that girls are a lot more likely to read than males. So that might be a reason for it, this sort of age, cause out of the people that I sort of know, more of the people who read Harry Potter are female than a male, or like openly discuss sort of Harry Potter on an occasion.

Amir: Yeah. You don't see many males like talking about it in the canteen at school.

Jason: No.

Luke: Seems to be more acceptable for, for girls to be kind of really fanatically into books(.)

Amir: Yeah (overlap).

Luke: Cause I mean, from my personal experience I always felt a bit ostracised in school, at least till about year 10 I would say. Because I was quite, not obsessive, that sounds mad you know? But I mean I was very sort of an avid fan of a lot of things and I would sort of get into things and get into things and it was like(.) The things that I like, I mean there is things that I enjoy casually but the things that I like I really get into. I think that's a bit less acceptable with boys than with girls.

Jason: I would say there are sort of like so called like fan girls that are like looked down upon almost a little a bit, but I would say it's a lot sort of more intense looking down upon if it's like a male person who is like, not, not sort of a ruling the world (49:13 – not sure if this is exactly what he said) or turning into a fan girl member, like a books series or like a film series(.)

Steve: Yeah, yeah. Well I mean the, you know the whole thing with "Dr. Who" like you were discussing earlier, you know "Dr. Who", one of the terms of abuse is the fan boy. You know the one that really knows "Dr. Who", really watches it (.)

Luke: I gotta hold my hands up to that.

Steve: Yeah, yeah same here you know.

Luke: I'm not saying, cause a lot of my friends are girls, a lot of like, the vast majority of my friendship base is girls and they are quite obsessive about a lot of things as well(.)

Steve: Yeah.

Luke: But, I mean I didn't even notice it myself sort of its, this kind of ability to sort of really, really enthuse about say a TV programme or books and it goes away in other male company. Like I think if(.) if this was like a room full of girls I think I would probably be a lot more sort of avid about, enthusiastic about sort of professing this(.) what I have for these, for these series or these books. I think it's just, it seems to be also like a social thing that sort of, maybe that boys' should be more(.) refrained or something about it, that sort of anything.

Jason: Yeah.

Luke: It's a little bit unfair, if people, because I mean, if you look at football culture (Emm), that's kind of, it's, it's essentially the same thing. Only it's over, only it's over a sports team, and you see people like, it's on the news you know after a win or a loss or something. You see people like grown men crying in the streets.

Amir: Yeah.

Luke: And I think if that was over a film or something sort of be, sort of, sounds a bit(.)

Steve: yeah (*laughter*).

Jason: I was down in London on Saturday and (Emm), I was on the tube at one point and there was a group of Arsenal fans crying(.)

Ruben: (*laughter*).

Jason: Just like sort of trying to drown their sorrows in the corner I think and I was (Emm)(.)

Amir: Yeah, I was one of them.

Jason: Sorry to bring this up (*giggles*) sort of touchy subject, but yeah they were just like, a group of grown men just crying at one end of the carriage, I was there like "I'm gonna get off at the next stop".

Luke: It's exactly the same principle really, cause I mean, I mean I've(.) I'm not gonna pretend that I haven't, I found myself openly crying my eyes out over some TV show or a book or something. If it's particularly emotive thing, I don't think, it seems a bit weird how that's seen as almost stranger because (.) I mean I don't, I don't know because I'm not, I don't follow sport. I don't know what it's like for the, for the sports fans, I mean it must be an intense feeling sort of like if it's a team that you very much support, but it's almost like an abstract thing. You have to have kind of like a meaning attributed to it sort of.

Steve: Yeah.

Luke: (Emm) whereas with a lot of fiction it's kind of a death or something or a loss or the end of something.

Jason: Yeah.

Luke: It's a very sort of, it's a natural human thing to be emotive over. (Emm)(.)

Jason: That's it, if I view it for me to trying (Emm), sort of make acceptable the sort of the behaviour of football fans but I think generally can be something that is sort of, you, you generally brought up in. It's sort of almost like a family thing so if your team losses you almost feel like "oh my family have lost". But then if, but then that's almost the same with like books like you feel like the book is almost your family and then if like a character is lost or something then you feel like you've lost somebody as well, same with films.

Amir: One TV series that I've really got into, that quite a few (Emm), boys at school as well watch that, it's "Spartacus". (Emm) have you seen it?

Jason: I walked in on my mum watching it and just sort of thought "this is supposed to be the other way round".

Amir: Yeah. It's very violent there is a lot of sex scenes, yeah.

Jason: Yeah, that's it, I walked in on a sex scene.

Amir: But I mean, yeah. First to talk about that is boys, like sort of violence and sex and stuff. It's the kind of thing you would expect from a teenage boy like. We were, we were like ok to talk about that thing in the school canteen, but if I wanted to talk to them about(.) I don't know sort of(.)

Jason: That's it, you would be a lot less likely to sort of walk in on a group of girls sat around a table in the canteen talking about "Spartacus".

Amir: Yeah.

Steve: (Mm).

Luke: I think there is like, with stuff like that I think boy , it's almost socially accepted, sort of expected for them to sort of express like a kind of(.)

Amir: Masculine(.)

Luke: Yeah sort of laddish things sort of like, you talk about, cause I watch "Game of Thrones" and I read the books as well.

Steve: Yeah.

Luke: And I think that when you discuss that you sort of discussing (Emm), whenever somebody makes it or says "oh that's so violent" or something, whenever (.) also there is just a ridiculous amount of sex and you often find sort of with a male company, with people who also watch it, we end up, we end up sort of discussing, sort of the sex scenes and the violence or the killings or stuff like that. But what I sort of find, personally what I find more attractive to it, is sort of is, is the way the characters are presented, it's sort of the moral ambiguousness. Because you can, it's a way of sort of unfooting the reader almost, you know what I mean? Sort of the, they don't have a, have a balanced thing to stand on because you think well you can rely on one character for something but at the same time it would have also done something very questionable. And I just think it's sort of, like you were saying about "Spartacus", I mean cause I've heard of that, it's quite, I've heard it's quite graphic at points, but I also heard that it's really sort of, got quite a strong story as well.

Amir: Yeah, I mean there is a lot of times where I found myself even being in tears over my laptop (*giggles*). Cause I was watching them online, and there is a lot of stuff, it really like sucks you in (.)

Steve: Yeah, I mean I have first watched it obviously because I thought "ah it's filmed for violence" and then actually really got into it, because you know it does work, you know as a, as a piece of art, you know what I mean? It's something that makes you think, something that you really get into you know.

Amir: And also, it's history as well. I mean like the boys that I, that have watched it, they didn't know Spartacus was a real person, they didn't know. Quite a few of the characters(.)

Steve: Thought he was Kirk Douglas?

Amir: Yeah, quite a few of the characters like Animatus was real, Gannicus was real, Crixus was real, and (Emm), you know, they do (Emm), they didn't know this at all, and then while

watching it I thought to myself, I know the history of this but that's kind of messed me up for watching this cause I know what is gonna happen, and I hope to God I hate historical inaccuracies, but I hope, you know(.)

Jason: That's it, one TV series that I've really or I really got into within the last sort of few years was "Bones". Which I, that's something that's not really watched by many sort of males my age, but I know a few girls who watch it. So it's like a(.)

Steve: Is it, but you still think there is a market, an idea that there is a market for boys or men and for girls and you know, within literature, within TV, within films and(.)

Jason: Yeah, well that's the thing, I think the (Emm), I can't remember who wrote them but the "Bones" series is actually based on (Emm), series of books by a, sort of someone who, like plays, or it's similar to the actual series of "Bones" because Bones is set around an anthropologist, a medical examiner who writes books about what she does, and that's actually based on the book which is written by this actual anthropologist who is, she was in I think it's (Emm)(.) I, I, I enjoy it as a male, I quite enjoy it, but I think the series itself is a sort of more aimed towards the female audience(.)

Steve: Yeah, yeah.

Jason: So that sort of shows where you can have that crossover.

Luke: That saying, there is a prime example of that in "Supernatural". Cause I'm really into that, like I can't even, a female friend introduced me to that. (Emm) and it's one of those things I think a lot of, a lot of boys would certainly overlook it, thinking it's very sort of just, female sort of like, trashy fiction you know what I mean? It's sort of, you know so you got your typical quite sort of masculine leads, you know what I mean? That seems to sort of attract more of like a female audience now days, I think almost like this sort of sex appeal. But(.)

Amir: I felt that with the new superman film.

Luke: Yeah.

Amir: That's quite, made me feel quite jealous (*giggles*), he has got it all.

Ruben: (*laugher*).

Amir: And he is a God.

Jason: Yeah, I wouldn't go and watch that with a girlfriend.

Amir: Yeah I do admit that was terrible.

Jason: (*laughter*).

Amir: Cause then when I told I was coming to do this you know, with my friendship group, the term she uses to call us is "gimps". Cause we are very into our (Emm) Marvel, I mean when "The Avengers" came out I just come back off "Duke of Edinburgh", ran to the cinema after that, you know after using up all my energy and (Emm), it's like, it's that sort of thing like the, the friends that I am very close to, we are ok about talking about these kind of nerdy things(.)

Steve: Yeah.

Amir: (Emm) but when I told her she, I was coming to this, she was like “you’re joking”. Like, like the taxi driver (*giggling*, overlap).

Steve: Yeah (overlap).

Amir: Yeah, he has that sort of reaction and (Emm). For me I, even now I don’t understand it completely because it’s something I love. It’s something(.) but obviously like you do after a while of people’s reactions, you understand why maybe that is a bit weird to them.

Steve: Yeah. I mean I, I get it from my mates (Emm), because I’m a big “Dr. Who” fan. Always have been even when I was a, as a tiny tot, and they really take the mickey out of me and this is like well, so what I enjoy it you know.

Amir: Yeah.

Steve: You know, one of these people and he actually runs one of the pubs in town, one of these people he is 47, he still plays with Lego. You know it’s that sort of thing and he loves that, you know.

Luke: It’s strange the sort of like how, how some people enjoyment is kind of, some things are kind of seen as below other things. But at the end of the day sort of(.)

Amir: Yeah, I think that’s(.)

Luke: Regardless of quality of some of them, I mean some things may, I mean I’m almost ashamed to admit it, I watched six and a half hours worth of “The Only Way is Essex” and(.) never watched that before, sat one day and then watched the entire first series.

Boy?: (*laughter*) (overlap).

Steve: Yeah.

Luke: And, and I was hooked because(.) but if I told anyone I think like, if I told anyone in all earnestness I said no actually I do that, I, regardless of how horrible and offensive their existence is.

Boy?: (*laughter*) (overlap).

Jason: How much it makes me hate being alive.

Luke: Yeah, how much it makes you think we are the same species who went to the moon and yet(.)

Steve: Yeah.

Jason: Gone backwards.

Luke: I think that if I tried to tell somebody in all earnestness, they would probably scoff. Because of the way it’s perceived, but at the end of the day it is still, it’s still a valid form of entertainment. I think any, any TV programme, any radio programme or film, or book, it’s still a valid form of entertainment if it, if it engages with somebody on a certain level. It’s a bit weird how kind of things are, some things are perceived as being more acceptable to like than others.

Jason: Also I think it's looked down a lot more upon in like a laddish culture than it is in like a female culture. So it's sort of almost like, the males it's more sort of like, you put, you put your friends down.

Steve: Yeah.

Amir: Yeah.

Jason: Because that's just how it's supposed to be.

Amir: That's how you know you have a stronger relationship.

Steve: Banter, banter, banter, banter.

Jason: Yeah, as much as you dread the word.

Luke: You can't, you can't express as much of an enjoyment for something sort of like, it's kind of the a pain, when you have that strong male friendship it's always very, it's very much based on being rude to each other I would say(.

Jason: Hatred (*giggles*).

Steve: (Mm).

Amir: Yeah.

Steve: Yeah.

Luke: Amongst a group of boys I think the ones who, who have these sort of, you know who are into all these fan clubs and things like that, the fan ones I would say(.

Steve: (Mm).

Luke: They are very much seen as kind of the, the more feminine in the group or possibly almost like the weaker in the group.

Steve: (Mm) yeah.

Luke: I mean I know from experience like if I was, like I said before if I was in massive, in large group of friends which is mostly girls, I would feel a lot more comfortable about expressing like a real sort of avid enjoyment of something. Then in a large group of male friends I have to keep sort of a lid on it almost.

Steve: (Mm).

Amir: Yeah it's (Emm)(.

Steve: Yeah.

Amir: It's been like that like on Saturday I (Emm), I watched the Arsenal game(.

Jason: (*giggling*) all of it?

Amir: Yeah(.

Jason: (*laughter*).

Amir: I don't know, don't know why I've put myself through that, yeah. And then I actually was at XXX Uni (Emm), for an applicant day, and then I went home and watched (Emm) "Desolation of Smaug", and then (Emm). I think after that I looked up the soundtrack, and since then all I've been listening to is Ed Sheeran(.)

Jason: I actually like it.

Amir: I've put it on this morning on the way to school, it's great yeah. And it's like, I tell people about the Arsenal game, but no one will ask if I told them about "The Hobbit", no one would care.

Steve: Yeah, yeah.

Amir: Which (Emm)(.)

Luke: Strange that innit? Cause I think(.)

Amir: Yeah.

Luke: It's always with fiction I think, you can, it also elicits like a stronger emotional response(.)

Amir: There is a lot more to talk about with that. I mean with the Arsenal game obviously being Arsenal fan I felt bad, but then no one wanted to talk about you know, what's gonna happen, what's the dragon gonna do?

Luke: You can't, you can't always like discuss the aesthetics of a football game. I mean, I mean I don't wanna put down anyone's enjoyment, cause like I say I mean all enjoyment is valid really, cause I mean I have a lot of friends who are really into football, I mean I don't follow it personally (Emm), cause I'm not a very sporty person and I never really been into it. But I, I still appreciate they all think of some enjoyment, there, there is obviously an enjoyment factor there. So there must be almost like an emotional response. But I, I just personally don't think there is as much to just kind of like discuss about it.

Amir: Yeah.

Luke: In terms of like the aesthetics, or the story, or the characters, or the emotional response in, in sort of, the work of fiction. Cause, even though you have seen it through somebody else's eyes, it's sort of(.) I think it packs a lot more of an emotional punch.

Steve: Yeah.

Luke: (Emm) that very sort of human response(.)

Steve: Right we are gonna have to leave it there lads but thank you very much for some really interesting comments, not only about Harry Potter but also – **recording stops.**

**End**

SS2/2 Transcription

St: Yes okay so this is focus group two at SS2 ok . so first thing if just to sort of get the ball rolling if we could go around and if you could tell me your name what year you're in and maybe one thing that you're interested in or something interesting or fascinating about you . so if we start there with you Cain and then work around for this one and see where we go yeah

C: I'm Cain I'm in year 7 and I like x-box

St: cool okay thank you

Cam: I'm John I'm in year 9 and I like hobbies

St: hobbies okay

C: I'm Lee I'm in year nine and I'm a slave owner [small laugh]

St: okay Lee okay

S: I'm Neil I'm in year 7 and I like trains [laughs]

St: you like trains . cool

K: I'm Lee I'm in year 8 and I like cricket

O: I'm James and I'm in 7 and I like to read

St: you like to read okay

O: yeah

Boy: [whispering] xxx like trains

St: so we've got let's see see if I can work this one out . I've got what two in year 7

Boy: three

St: three in year 7 one in year 8 which is y-you there erm Max yeah and two year 9s okay that works out for me . ok . so . generally I mean you tell me that y-you like things like trains and you like x-box and stuff what we're looking into here is we're looking into stuff about reading and erm I just wondered if you could again go around and tell me what sort of things are you reading now you know what authors are you reading whether or not you read things like magazines comics things like that and if we start with James work

around feel free to jump in if . if you share the same sort of passions yeah  
okay James

Boy: er I like to read like Anthony Horowitz

St: mmhmm . what's it about Anthony Horowitz you like

Boy: erm like the Diamond Brothers

St: okay and what sort of writer is he like is he like a horror writer or

Boy: erm .

St: adventure or something

Boy: like detectives

St: okay okay so it's Horowitz one there for you James . Max what about you

Boy: erm the Twilight saga

St: okay so that's erm

Boy: the vampires

St: that's the stuff yeah er so have you read most of them

Boy: I'm on the second one now

Boy: [whispering] I like twilight [quiet laugh]

St: yeah and films have you watched the films

Boy: all of them

St: okay erm which do you think's better or al- do you not have a preference

Boy: New Moon

Boy: [whispering] Twilight

St: New Moon okay thanks Neil

Boy: I love Twilight [laughs]

St: you like Twilight too okay

Boy: no

St: okay

Boy: I like reading Diary of a Wimpy Kid

St: so that's er Jeff Kinney's stuff yeah

Boy: yes

St: yeah okay what do you like about Diary of a Wimpy Kid

Boy: it's easy to read [laughs]

Boys: [laughter]

St: so it's easy to read okay so sometimes easy easy is good yeah okay Lee

Boy: I like semi-realistic fantasies like Hunger Games

St: okay okay who write who wrote that

Boy: I can't remember their name

St: okay and what

Boy: Suzanne something

St: Suzanne something okay and what what what's good about that then Lee

Boy: erm it's got er a hint of realism . which makes you believe it could be real

St: yeah

[whispering xxx]

Boy: however it's got it's got that advanced . kind of future feel to it

[whispering xxx]

St: yeah so it's got a bit of escapism but it's got some grounded in reality as well

Boy: yeah

St: cool thanks John

Boy: er I c- I like erm a lot of like proper medieval stuff like erm George R R Martin's Game of Thrones

St: mhm

Boy: I thoroughly enjoyed that

St: yeah

Boy: erm

Boy: [whisper] too much

Boy: yeah too much

St: yeah

Boy: [laughing]

Boy: erm I-I-I-I I think I-I also quite like er the horrors that erm James Herbert does like The Fog is pretty good

St: yeah they're very good I've read some of those they're quite erm y-you use your brain to sort of see some of the pictures and wow he's a really good writer yeah . and Cain

Boy: er I like Twilight

St: yeah

[whispering, laughing]

Boy: I've read the first book and well yeah I've seen the movies I think it's pretty good

St: okay so you've read the book seen the films is there any- anything else anybody reads other than books I mean does anybody read . like

Boy: I read comics

Boy: yeah I read like Simpsons

[overlapping]

St: you read comics lads okay . okay okay I think one way

[overlapping input]

St: is just to help me is basically . it's good that you're getting involved but if you could just do it say one at a time okay so some of you said comics who wants to sort of run with comics there we go lads that's it okay James we'll listen to you first

Boy: erm I like to read like Simpson comics and stuff like that

St: yeah okay anything else

Boy: erm xxx

St: yeah so very much the m- xxx sort of stuff

Boy: what about Beano xxx you don't like Beano

St: yeah

Boy: I know

Boy: I don't

Boy: yeah Beano as well yeah

Boy: It's like the oldest ongoing comic ever it's the best

Boy: I don't like it

Boy: I've probably got all his books cause I'm sad

Boy: xxx

St: mm erm John wh-what were you gonna tell me

Boy: erm well I guess it ki-kinda counts as comic more of like the graphic novels like the Watchmen er Crossed erm I quite- I especially like er Deadpool cause even though I don't really like the superhero gist of comics

St: yeah

Boy: I liked Deadpool because he was sort of erm . just the way he is like he makes jokes out of all the other superheroes so it it- it's quite easy to li- like him and he he's really cool

St: mm so that's a graphic novel more than a co-comic is it

Boy: yeah

St: yeah

Boy: erm he he does quite a few with like parallel universes and stuff

St: yeah

Boy: like going into ideaverses and . I find that quite interesting

St: okay

Boy: and when he was after trying to kill Sherlock Holmes and . he puts posters on the floor and asks Sherlock Holmes he's like investigating it Deadpool holds like a big magnifying glass and burns his hat off just to distract him

[laughter]

St: that's actually for a way to kill somebody that's quite clever actually yeah yeah

Boy: it is it is usually quite good erm he doesn't really he's immortal as well like he can't die and he makes a lot of jokes about it and he he got angry he makes a lot of references to the film erm X Men Origins: Wolverine when Nick Renolds played Deadpool he he does a lot of jokes about how he ruined the character

St: yeah

Boy: I really liked that

St: cool

Boy: didn't he xxx to regenerate out of xxx

Boy: yeah that was a good one

Boy: I like superheroes

St: you like superheroes too yeah

Boy: erm like on my birthday erm my uncle and my auntie got me like Iron Man comics like with stickers in from Iron Man 3 which I enjoyed

St: okay so that's erm who does that is it Marvel or DC Iron Man

Boy: Marvel

St: Marvel mm

Boy: I prefer the darker comics from DC

Boy: yeah DC is er

Boy: much more mature

Boy: I like any

Boy: [laughs] yeah

Boy: anyway have you seen . some channels are just ruining Marvel characters like Spiderman

Boy: yeah like making

Boy: yeah like ultimate spiderman

Boy: I like that

Boy: yeah but you think about it if you've watched the movies and then you watch that you think what have they done to Spiderman

Boy: yeah

Boy: I got

Boy: xxx like like like like villians er characters from like different comics coming in there so like Nova xxx Nova he came in

Boy: mm like if Batman came into a Superman comic even though they're from different

Boy: yeah

St: yeah

Boy: I'd - I don't like superman

Boy: there's actually a film about that where batman and superman have a fight as well

Boy: I don't like Superman I just think- too many too many powers

St: yeah

Boy: like has every power so he can like lazer eyes and frost and fly

Boy: -tv shows and he Robin turns evil and see if that ever happens

Boy: oh that was cool yeah

Boy: and just wants to save the Joker

Boy: I thought it

Boy: and like xxx [continue whispering]

Boy: I though it was quite annoying cause like I I I used to like Spiderman and stuff like some of the er comics that Marvel did were quite dark he had a nice deep backstory and stuff but then with the

St: mm

Boy: but then with the Sam Raimi films and the latest one which is a remake even like . they're all mediocre films

St: yeah

Boy: but they don't stay true to the comics so it doesn't really so there are some parts that they leave out but are dire to have in them

St: mhm

Boy: so he kind of . ruins the books and comics and stuff a little bit

St: yeah . so the books are more true to what you know and what you like rather than the films

Boy: and also with them you can sort of find out what the erm character's like thinking but in a film with stuff like that you you can't know what-

St: yeah

Boy: -they're ever thinking

St: yeah

Boy: you've just got to like interpret what they are

St: yeah yeah so you get that insight you get that second sort of

Boy: yeah

St: as you say what they're thinking

Boy: yeah

St: okay and erm Neil you said something about the Beano do you still read the Beano

Boy: yeah

St: yeah what do you like about it

Boy: it's just that it's got a lot of . like funniness in it it's a comedy

St: mm how long you been reading that cause

Boy: a while

St: I used to get the B-

Boy: 2009

St: I used to get the Beano every Christmas the annual just stopped getting it I'm forty-two now but I used to get it for the last forty odd years . hey ho right okay so if we want to move on to maybe this gentleman here Harry Potter . and I wonder if maybe rather than just going around we'll start in the middle so if we start there with you Lee and work around funnily this way if you could tell me something about how you first heard about Harry Potter and the Harry Potter books

Boy: erm my little sister who loves Harry Potter so much . she has a massive Harry Potter collection whenever someone even goes near it she screams

St: right

Boy: Megan

Boy: yeah [laughs] if you touch it she pretty much dies right there . anyway erm yeah she told me all about Harry Potter and I started watching the movies

St: mm

Boy: then then I f- I found out we had some some books in xxx old room and I decided to read them and they're really good

St: okay so you came in through both having a fan in the house and also through watching the movies

Boy: yeah

St: okay thanks for that . Neil what about you

Boy: erm just one of the films were on one time so I watched it

St: yeah

Boy: and then started all the collectibles for it

St: okay and then . did you then start reading the books or

Boy: I haven't read them all

St: you've not read them all how many have you read

Boy: probably just the first one

St: okay that's okay erm so but you've got the collectibles you've seen the films and you've read one of the books okay cheers for that . Max what about you

[10:36]

Boy: I went . when . the last one came out I went with school to like watch it in primary

St: mm

Boy: that's when I really like started reading the books watching them

St: and how many have you read

Boy: you've read three

St: three okay again it was getting in it through the film yeah okay thanks for that James

Boy: well I like started reading them like erm . when my dad like bought the first film . like when I was young . then like . I got like I watched it with him and

like . I just liked it so then erm he went out and bought the . the book . for me xxx and I read that and . I just liked it so I got the rest

St: okay so you've how many have you read now

Boy: about . two

St: two of them so

Boy: yeah

St: are you still working through them still reading them

Boy: erm . yeah I just read them over and over again

St: great okay that's one thing I do these are all mine . so you can probably tell which ones are my favorites which is that one Prisoner of Azkaban because it's

Boy: and that one

St: and that one yeah those two are my favorites because they're falling apart erm okay Cain sorry

Boy: erm well I just like started er finding out (xxx?) a bit because erm when I was little my mum bought me a Harry Potter lamp shade

St: mm

Boy: and erm then I didn't know what it was and then there was a movie on TV so I watched that and then I've read the Goblet of Fire and . I just started to enjoy it I can't I can't remember how many books I've read I think it's like two or three but I I enjoy them

St: yeah okay xxx you want to say something about that maybe erm Max

Boy: no

St: no okay right John

Boy: erm . I think I got into it erm . er I can't remember now erm . I think it was er when I was watching it was a film and it had Daniel Radcliffe in it I've and I w- it was a pretty good film I can't remember which film it was

Boy: Woman in Black

Boy: no that was a terrible movie

Boy: I don't like that

Boy: and erm . I thought it was I thought he was a pretty good actor so I I I watched the first couple of films and I thought they were pretty good so I I I I and I thought they were pretty good er I did think most of it was quite far fetched though

St: yeah yeah

Boy: erm I have got all the books but I could only read the first few chapters of the first one before getting really angry because I I just hate the m- magic part of it

St: mm

Boy: like with the superheroes I I don't like the magic

St: okay

Boy: it's too far from like real life

St: okay so w-why w-what is it is it because it's just so fan- fantastic xxx fantasy or what

Boy: well I w- I wouldn't say it's that because I read quite a few f- like like with the medieval stuff there's still like dragons and stuff like that

St: yeah

Boy: I think I think it's just because it was magic that wasn't really like rituals and stuff it was more from a wand and so I didn't really I didn't really like the way that the magic was portrayed I- I didn't like how it was a school for magic

St: mm

Boy: but I thought but . the storyline and stuff and how it would actually how it actually went it it that was quite good I I liked how that like worked out in the last few films and stuff

St: so it's not so much the magic and the wizardry and the erm

Boy: no that like really rustled my jimmies

St: right r- rustled your jimmies okay . okay I mean so so for you it's the storyline and the sort of like the struggle of friendship maybe I don't know

Boy: a little less on the friendship I didn't really feel that much for the characters except for Harry and that was just because he was the main character

St: mm . what about the rest of you what is it that you like or you dislike about that the Potter books just start anywhere and . free for all

Boy: I just like the erm . like the creatures in it

St: mm

Boy: [whispers] Dobby

Boy: the dementors are good

Boy: yes like Dobby

Boy: Dobby is cute

Boy: and like the giant spiders in the Chamber of Secrets

St: yeah so you like Aragog the giant spider and erm

Boy: Dobby

St: Dobby okay

Boy: I like the snake who just freezes everybody he was beast

Boy: oh yeah wasn't it Aragog that erm . died . in one of the things

St: yeah towards the back end of the series yeah

Boy: I was like "aww" because Hagrid was upset

Boy: I also like erm that one

Boy: the hawk

St: oh er the griff- er w- hippogriff

Boy: yeah hippogriff yeah

Boy: I like the . thing that's like

Boy: like the Mandrakes

Boy: it's like a I don't know it's like a donkey bird thing

Boy: donkey bird

Boy: hippogriff

Boy: yeah

St: that there on the cover of that yeah yeah

Boy: yeah

Boy: they're weird

St: so a lot of you and you said er Max that you like the dementors what is it about the dementors you like

Boy: just weird that someone just even thought like actually thought about them like how they've been made

St: yeah

Boy: I think that's where they got the Woman in Black from

Boy: and the purple bus is so cool

Boy: yeah

St: what the the night bus thing yeah

[various boys say "yeah"]

Boy: yeah with the xxx the voodoo doll xxx

St: so we've got . erm let's get this right John you like some of the plot erm a lot of you the rest of you like the erm . like the creatures and the things like that somebody says they like the Night Bus and you know the purple bus or whatever it is is there anything else you like about particularly the books is there anything you really like about it yes James

Boy: erm how Harry erm . erm . speaks that language xxx I don't know what it's called

St:  parsel- parsel tongue

Boy:  yeah parsel tongue

St:  yeah yeah

Boy:  in like the bathroom and like . er secret like erm . vault like comes out over the bathroom . and like how Mortle- erm Mortle the ghost girl person

Boy:  Myrtle

Boy:  that erm

Boy:  moping Myrtle

Boy:  Tom Riddle like killed or somat erm . just like keeps popping up everywhere

St:  yeah . usually through the toilets

Boy:  she fancies him xxx

St:  she does I think yeah yeah

Boy:  I like erm Ron's Ron and his older brothers

St:  yeah

Boy:  I don't know what they're called

Boy:  Fred and Fred and George yeah I think they're really funny because like whenever like they're close to death they just make jokes about it and er in the hall they're just like

Boy:  the fireworks

Boy:  yeah and erm like Ron he's just like [high pitched noise] yeah he's just like gets really scared over everything

St:  mm yeah

Boy:  he's just like bloody hell all the time

St:  so

Boy:  it's like he doesn't deserve to go to that school

St: yeah so you've got the two . you've got the two sort of er older brothers who are who are like the jokers and things like that

Boy: yeah

St: Max you had your hand up so what was it you like yeah

Boy: yeah erm I was saying I really like the creativity of the challenges in the Goblet of- in the Goblet of Fire

St: yeah

Boy: like how erm I think it was the second one . or or was it the first .

Boy: was it the swimming one

Boy: oh no it was the first one yeah where you're swimming where you've got to swim

Boy: yeah

[multiple boys answering over each other, saying the same thing]

Boy: and get the yeah and then you find the egg and you've got to

Boy: [overlapping] and save the and save the people

Boy: that was the second one

Boy: oh it was the second one in the second one where you find the egg and you've got to open

Boy: open it in the water

Boy: or what- whatever whichever one you get the egg in

Boy: [overlapping] yeah the first the first

St: you get the egg in the first one from the dra- that's right yeah that's right

Boy: and then you have to open it under the water so the erm

Boy: yeah I like the creativity of that

Boy: screams

Boy: because of the mermaid's xxx

St: mm . so it was the creat- the creat- the creativity try and get that word out again the creativity of the erm . of the tasks in the the Tri-Wizard Tournament yeah

Boy: yeah and the gillyweed where you have to . he ate that and he turned into a fish basically

St: yeah yeah

Boy: I I thought it was erm . I think my my favorite trial of the er Goblet of Fire tournament was the erm the the erm part in the labyrinth because it was it was just so mysterious and like

Boy: yeah

Boy: the actual bushes were actually eating the

Boy: people

Boy: er the people and I I thought that was really interesting how . erm how erm. even the act- even instead of getting lost in a moving . er maze it would al- it was also killing you

St: yeah

Boy: so it was . it was quite er . what's the word

Boy: amazing

Boy: bewitching

Boy: bewitching

St: bewitching okay

Boy: I was saying that because some guy actually got bewitched to kill everyone except Harry

Boy: oh yeah yeah

Boy: which one's that

Boy: by by Moo- in in the maze . erm there was the the erm you know the guy who had the white eye in the film

[overlapping xxx]

Boy: in the film you can tell him by the white eyes but in I don't know if he's in the book because I never read the book up xxx

Boy: he gets doesn't he get killed by Voldemort then

Boy: erm . no no he he's he was bewitched to kill everyone except Harry but he didn't find Cedric . because Cedric killed him instead

St: mm yeah yeah

Boy: yeah

Boy: oh the the strong guy

Boy: yeah the big guy

St: Krum

Boy: yeah Hermion- Hermione's

Boy: that's the one

St: Viktor Krum yeah

Boy: Hermione's boyfriend

St: I really read too much of these books I need to grow up I think . is it okay I mean so we we've got let's think we've got the inventiveness of some of the plots and the tasks and we've got some of the the action some of the erm . oh like the creatures and things like the bushes is there anything else that any of you you know in the books or in the films really like about Potter

Boy: as in the actual character

St: er well about well about the whole sort of thing you know

Boy: oh right erm

Boy: oh I like . Snape

St: okay go

Boy: because like. he's like evil but he's

Boy: but like he's Harry Potter's erm grandfather

Boy: he's like his

Boy: godfather

Boy: yeah and he's like trying to protect him because like . it's like the oh I forgot  
erm what the er

Boy: he's like trying to kill him but protect him at the same time

Boy: it's yeah yeah erm er he thinks Snape's trying to cast a spell but he's like  
saving him

St: yeah

Boy: and then erm . like in the film er the last one . it's like it's really good because  
it's like gets really emotional for Harry

St: yeah

Boy: because erm . the person who's been watching over him finally dies so

Boy: yeah I like Snape

[20:25]

Boy: I hate it when . erm Dumbledore died . in Half Blooded Prince

Boy: it was pretty like good it like really well written and and like filmed and stuff  
like how they did it because even if you didn't see him that much you still felt  
something when he died

St: mm

Boy: it was quite clever

Boy: and erm in the last film . because he's dead they like put a trap in the house  
for Snape so it's like Dumbledore's ghost and it just goes up to  
scream and screams at him I got scared [laughs]

St: is that that's in . one of the books isn't it it's in . the last book isn't it

Boy: yeah

St: yeah that's the one

Boy: and you're like what the hell was that

St: yeah yeah . xxx if you think about the books and I think most've you have answered this but . if you could try to remember and we sort of like try and find the books in order and you just sort of have a show of hands of who's read what so

Boy: I've read that

St: if you've read this one just put your hands up so I can count . so that's

Boy: I haven't read it fully

St: not read alright so

Boy: I read a bit

St: so T xxx you've not read it fully erm

Boy: I fully read it

St: you've fully read that one have you okay Neil

Boy: I've read three quarters

St: three quarters so you're still with it have you I mean have you . are you still reading it

Boy: I still read it in bed sometimes

St: yeah okay

Boy: I've read that one

St: okay so Philosopher's Stone most of you have at least had a go at it

Boy: yeah

St: in fact all of you have had a go at it and some of you have finished it okay great . Chamber Potter not Chamber of Potter Secrets sorry the Chamber of Secrets

Boy: near- I've I've nearly finished it

St: you've nearly finished it

Boy: I I I lost the book

St: okay James you've read it

Boy: loads of times

St: Max you've read it what d- you said you didn't like it Max what so-

Boy: don't like the snake

St: don't like the snake well just the idea of the snakes yeah I'm not a big fan so it's that's that's put you off yeah

[overlapping]

Boy: I like it

Boy: snakes are great

St: erm Lee you read it

Boy: I've read it all yeah

St: yeah

Boy: is the next one Prisoner of Azkaban

St: Neil have you read that one

Boy: er yeah

Boy: a little bit

St: a little bit okay okay

[22:45]

[overlapping]

Boy: I've read a little bit of all of them

Boy: Prisoner of Azkaban

St: a bit of all of them yeah okay Prisoner of Azkaban

Boy: read that

St: so we know that Neil's read a bit of it

Boy: I've read it all

St: you've read it all Max

Boy: I've read it all

St: read it all okay

Boy: I've not got it

St: not got it yeah . okay what do you think about that one then Max given that

Boy: it's alright

St: yeah you didn't like that one cause of the snake that one's

Boy: alright

St: alright what about the rest of you who've read it

[overlapping]

Boy: I like the film

Boy: I like I like how they they saved

St: you liked the film okay

Boy: yeah I liked the film

Boy: they saved Sirius Black in there from they took him out of the tower

Boy: I thought he was evil

Boy: and took him away on a hippogriff

St: yeah with the whole time turner and things like that that was I

Boy: and and then

St: yeah

Boy: I think I think there was erm like two Hermiones because something had messed up

St: mm

Boy: and then one of them was like what are you talking about because there's no such thing as a time turner and then and Dumbledore was like that as well he was like I have no idea what you're talking about [laughs]

[some boys small laugh]

St: mm so Dumbledore was obviously in on the . you know not above bending the rules a little bit

Boy: yeah

St: oh right yeah show that one around John okay . so where the books stop becoming

Boy: I've read it

St: little novels and start becoming xxx [house bricks? 23:50] so Goblet of Fire

Boy: half of it

Boy: all of it

St: half of it . all of it Cain

Boy: I've er all of it or I'm like a chapter off

St: okay Lee

Boy: I didn't have that one when it came out so

St: right okay Neil what about you

Boy: [quiet] I've not read it

St: not read that one okay

Boy: it took me three months

St: and James

Boy: I don't have it

St: no okay s- are you likely to try and do that one you lads that have not read it

Boy: yeah it looks pretty interesting with the dragons

St: mm

Boy: if I've got it at home I'll probably try it

Boy: the next one is the Order of the Phoenix

Boy: xxx now you can read the blurb

St: mm I mean I'd say for me that I'd say for me that's the that's because I read this and I just thought this was a bit . a bit childish for me but when it got I mean I read them anyway because my sister got me into it

Boy: [laughs] look at Dumbledore on the bottom

St: you know

Boy: I don't get how that's bigger than that one because that's in two parts that should have like well more than that

Boy: I know yeah

Boy: that's only in two parts though because fans wanted it to be erm wanted them to stay a lot truer to the book so they put as much detail in as possible

St: yeah thing is I mean Order of the Phoenix is the next one who's read that one

Boy: I I read like the first . that much

St: mm yeah

Boy: or something and then I was like I cannot read this

Boy: the first hundred pages

St: so about the first third of it yeah

Boy: yeah

Boy: I read . three quarters into it

St: yeah

Boy: quite a quite a bit

St: yeah

Boy: you even even just that much . about a third of it that took me

St: th-

Boy: a couple months

St: it's slow going I think that one it's very slow going that's my personal thing it's just like when are they going to get back to school

Boy: yeah

Boy: yeah w- I I was like okay they've they've just flown away

Boy: I just got bored of it

St: yeah you got bored of it yeah

Boy: over the sea is someone going to die

St: yeah

Boy: I actually think that one was the only one I enjoyed

St: really

Boy: yeah I erm

St: wh- why's that

Boy: well even though it was a bit slow going I thought it was good because it was building the tension of what was going to come next

St: mm

Boy: and it and as the books go on they do get a lot more mature so you just have the feeling that

St: yeah

Boy: he's not a vulnerable like fool anymore he's actually learned what he can do and he's

St: yeah

Boy: he's using that to try and help people and stuff like that

St: and he's also seen in that one that somebody's died so he's a quite bitter in that book as well I think you know

Boy: yeah that's what I really liked about him

St: yeah yeah

Boy: he had a lot more emotion and depth in his character

St: mm mm

Boy: and he always thought about Cedric as well

St: yeah yeah

Boy: instead of just like completely forgetting about him

St: yeah s-

Boy: xxx do xxx [25:56]

St: yeah I think one of the things with that the

Boy: Cedric's been in it since the first one xxx he

St: he has yeah and then he got killed off in that one

Boy: by Voldemort

St: yeah and then . yeah . right I mean I think with that one my- my- I mean I shouldn't be talking because this is about you guys talking but I think with me there's a lot of sort of setting up the next three books in the front of that one . and the next one is

Boy: Deathly Hallows

St: thank you Cain is that one

Boy: I like that one

St: anybody read you read that one

Boy: I sh-xxx

Boy: I've read about half

Boy: I've just read the first page [laughs]

St: okay . well done

[boys laugh]

St: so you you've read that one Neil yeah what did you think what's your what's your your take on it

Boy: it's alright . took me a while

St: it is yeah is it because it's

Boy: I don't like the bit at the beginning with the officer person that guy who's working for the council or something the thing at the beginning

St: oh they er Ministry of Magic or whatever it is . yeah yeah

Boy: it's just boring

Boy: where Ron's dad works

St: yeah . but after that

Boy: alright

Boy: [unrelated?] snakebite

St: yeah okay . and the last one have has anybody read thank you thank you James xxx

Boy: oh I'm read I'm reading it

Boy: no

St: no okay

Boy: I've read it

St: you're you're on that one are you Cain

[overlapping]

Boy: I have read it and seen the film

Boy: yeah I've got it at home

St: yeah

Boy: erm yeah I'm like I don't know how far I am through it but I've lost the book while I was like really enjoying it

St: mm

Boy: so

St: that's never good is it

Boy: you've lost every single book

Boy: [quieter] the drinks

Boy: I know

Boy: I I've read that one

Boy: you know the drinks the drinks they're nice

St: the what

Boy: the drinks you know I can't think when they go

St: the butterbeer and things like that

Boy: yeah that I've tried that it's really nice

Boy: [backgrounded quieter] the three broomsticks best pub ever

Boy: oh I like the bit where erm Harry uses the Resurrection Stone xxx

Boy: I've collected most of the wands

[background discussion about boys' collections of wands]

Boy: I like the draw- like on the film it's really good like the erm picture of the Resurrection Stone the Elder Wand and the

St: the old

Boy: the Invisibility Cloak

St: the old three yeah

Boy: it's just like really good the picture and erm

St: yeah

Boy: I just think that they wrote a good story into it

St: yeah . so

[boys still having side conversation]

St: yeah I mean you've talked about what you've read and what you've liked is there anything and I'm not thinking about the films at the moment because you've sort of half answered an a question I'm going to ask later which is great about whether or not you feel the films and books are similar or different we'll carry on with that one but is there anything about the books p in particularly that you don't like i- I mean

Boy: begi- the beginning of that one [laughs]

Boy: they go into too much detail

St: okay so we've got two answers there so we'll go with Max first and we'll go Neil and we'll go Lee and then Cain and then anybody else c- you two can throw in so where where did we go where did I say Max sorry yeah

Boy: they they have more detail than in the films . like there was more detail than the films like . xxx [28:45]

St: yeah and do you think that's a bad thing

Boy: yeah

St: okay why's that

Boy: because it's not like in the films you you don't see it

St: right . so do you think it's a bit like ooh mm padding it out or

Boy: yeah

Boy: yeah because sometimes they could go to like another house or . and it wouldn't be in the film

St: right okay

Boy: it's stupid

St: so . that's one thing you don't is that erm is that just one thing you don't like about the books Neil or is there another is there anything else that you don't like

Boy: not really except from the beginning of that one

St: okay because it's a bit . you you found that bit a bit boring . that's Half Blood Prince that first bit that boring

Boy: mm

St: yeah . okay so and that's another one that takes a bit of time to get into I suppose because I think these are a bit more straight into the action aren't they

Boy: I got into it about the third chapter

St: yeah yeah so

Boy: I read about five chapters in a night

St: eh that's good going okay . right who did I say was next . Lee good stuff

Boy: well I've got some good things and bad things

St: okay

Boy: one of the bad things is it kind of jumped from being about that big to . that big

St: mm

Boy: and the it that's a bit you know some some Harry Potter fans might find that that's a bit too much just one in one jump

St: yeah

Boy: yeah

Boy: but I I really like how how some of them take some time to get into the action

St: mm

Boy: it leaves you waiting . I like that some people hate that but I like that I like the tension it gives

St: yeah yeah so some people that might be off-putting because they're still faffing around but actually for you you're seeing it as it's building the tension

Boy: yeah

St: of what's to come

Boy: it's getting you immersed in the storyline

St: yeah yeah okay thanks for that . er who I don't know who's next

Boy: me

St: go for it Cain yeah

Boy: erm I found I thought that erm like the detail in the books I thought that it's like really detailed like

St: mm

Boy: the first . chapters like it's really detailed but then like by the end and in the middle I don't think it's as detailed as it like could be

Boy: yeah it's just like they've been bored xxx [30:45]

Boy: yeah

Boy: even though the books are are a lot bigger

Boy: yeah it's like he killed a dragon he found an egg

St: [small laugh] so you you've got a lot of the detail

Boy: [background] now I'm bored xxx

St: and all of a sudden do you think she just got bored when she was writing or something

[background conversation]

Boy: I don't know

Boy: I don't think she was fully inspired when she was writing it like

St: mm

Boy: even though in the Order of the Phoenix when eevn though Harry was thinking about like Cedric all the time and he wasn't feeling the emotions that a person usually would feel

St: yeah

Boy: and like in the Deathly Hallows when they're killing the Horcruxes so they can like . what was it putting Voldemort's soul in somewhere or something

St: yeah

Boy: xxx find him

Boy: make him mortal . I I I I thought it you know it was good how they did that and it they were thinking like like adults and stuff making the decision that you that were the right ones to make include- like like thinking of the logistics and the moral choices . but even but there were about but they were trying to kill someone not even if he's killed someone it's a hard thing to do like you can s- you can like he's like Harry might have witnessed someone being kills killed like his friend he was he was bitter about it but they're not I don't think she r- when . erm J K Rowling was writing it I don't think she took into account that they are killing someone and it it is going to be a big dec- big chance like . it's I I when when erm when he was when he when he did like whe- when Harry got killed by Voldemort and then he came back because he had the Stone of Resurrection . it was ju- it was just straight into the fighting he didn't even have any I there was hardly any thinking about what he was about to do he didn't even have any regrets he he could've died again and he just didn't think about it

St: yeah

Boy: and it wasn't . it it was like how Lee said how the tension was d- lets you get fully immersed it there was no tension

St: mm

Boy: because he wasn't thinking and so

St: yeah

Boy: it wasn't immersive the way it should've been

St: okay

Boy: I didn't know he had the resurrection stone

[32:35]

Boy: xxx the golden quiddich

St: yeah

Boy: kissed it

Boy: oh yeah yeah yeah

St: yeah . so so for you there was there was like there's the moral question and also the payoff wasn't what you expected it to be maybe

Boy: yeah the ending I thought was quite unsatisfactory as well

St: yeah wh wh what of the series

Boy: yeah of the whole of the whole series the ending

St: yeah

Boy: it needed its big finally but it wasn't it was just a big fight

St: yeah

Boy: didn't George die

Boy: yeah yeah it I think I I what really what was really going on it wa- it was less of a f- it was less of a like a like a finale it was less of a conclusion it was more of a just drop off as many characters make them seem helpless and then just bring in that that hope again but

St: yeah

Boy: they still needed hope to like keep moving and if they were losing it they were never going to get anywhere

St: yeah

Boy: and so it was a very unsatisfactory ending

St: yeah

Boy: to the whole series

St: okay so from what really got you hooked and then yeah alright that's it then is it

Boy: yeah

St: yeah

Boy: it was good until like the very last few pages of the last one and the whole series was just . I don't know

St: yeah

Boy: was just it didn't fit into how the other books were

Boy: I like the bit where he just snaps the wand in half

Boy: [overlapping xxx 33:40]

Boy: it's mine

[some overlapping background chatting while Steve talks]

St: doesn't one of you have to go off for a lesson when the bell goes . right Max okay I'll see what I can get through quickly then erm

Boy: does anyone know that in the movies Dumbledore actually died after the first movie

[next two overlap]

Boy: yeah and they brought a new one in

Boy: and they had to bring in a different guy

St: yeah that's right yeah

Boy: yeah

St: right let's just

Boy: he had a heart he had a heart attack

Boy: yeah the doctor said the doctor said that it would be fine

Boy: I'm gonna go alright

St: okay thanks for your time okay

Boy: and then he died

Boy: why'd he got to go

St: he's got

Boy: he had a full scale operation and everything

Boy: oh I knew that

Boy: he had a he had a stroke as well didn't he

Boy: yeah he had a stroke he had a stroke and everything and xxx were like you're going to be fine you're going to be fine

Boy: [overlapping] you know the best thing about Harry Potter . is them chocolate frogs that you can get

Boy: he was a good actor

Boy: yeah

Boy: he had the he had the mystery that you needed to see in him

Boy: [overlapping in response to chocolate frogs] oh they're amazing

Boy: xxx chocolate frogs [34:20]

Boy: I like it when they're on the train and they buy like loads and loads of sweets and stuff

Boy: no they just buy xxx

St: hang on lads hang on hang on

Boy: and like how he's

St: okay so you like the sweets and the chocolate frogs yeah

Boy: and like how Harry Potter's got like a massive vault of like gold and

St: yeah

Boy: gems and stuff like that

St: didn't you

Boy: now all they want is the trophy

St: you used to be able to get chocolate frogs

Boy: yeah I got them xxx or something

St: not not Freddo's but yeah because I remember those when they came out . I thought the chocolate was a bit minging but

Boy: Freddo's

Boy: they're a bit they're huge

Boy: Freddo's

St: see that's where she's nicked the idea from I reckon you know but

Boy: she she was writing it and she was just going God I'm so . oh Freddo

St: Freddo . what can we do with that

Boy: oh make one xxx like Freddo

Boy: oh Freddo

[laughing]

St: okay okay now were you going to say something there Cain

Boy: yeah erm . in like erm the movie I don't know whether they have it in the book but erm . it I can't remember who it is er erm but he's like trying to turn his water into the butterbeer or the rum

St: yeah I think that's in the movie it's not in the book but that's quite amusing yeah

Boy: I think it's funny because it like fails and

St: yeah

Boy: he he turns he blows himself up

Boy: isn't that the one that like fails all the time though who is like

Boy: yeah

St: Seamus Seamus

Boy: wingardium leviosa wingardium leviosa

St: yeah yeah

Boy: yeah and then it's gone [explosion sound]

Boy: wingardium

St: mm is there anything that you think I mean thinking about the films a bit more and if we try to do a comparison between the films and the books . is there anything you feel that the films do better than the books

Boy: yeah

St: or the books do better than the films or

Boy: films do better than books

Boy: yeah

St: okay

Boy: yeah because you can imagine it more

St: okay alright so

Boy: it depends what you're looking for

St: right okay

Boy: because if you're looking for er images it er in my opinions it's surprising books are surprisingly better at at portraying images than the films are

Boy: yeah except they don't have any images [laughs]

Boy: because it doesn't matter what the actor is doing if the actor messes up that the film the film is well they have to take the scene again and if they can't then they just have to put one of the best ones in

St: yeah

Boy: but with the book you make it yourself and that's the best thing about them

St: so you can sort of create and sort of like also if you mess up you can recreate it for yourself

[boy laughs]

Boy: yeah

St: yeah

Boy: yeah but

Boy: like if later on you discover that it's actually a man you're like oh . oh well then

[next two overlap]

Boy: oh yeah well let's turn about five pages backwards

Boy: yeah that happened with me

Boy: yeah

Boy: let's just start again

St: sta- start again yeah yeah okay so you liked the the the sort of the description and and that sort of thing Lee yeah

Boy: yeah

Boy: I like-

Boy: I like the films better because like if you don't have like a good imagination you can't really picture what's going on in the fil- in the book but if you watched a film then it's just easier to . like figure out what's going on

St: yeah . so if if your imagination skills aren't so great or you're having a bad day then . the films .

**Comment [SD1]:** Possibly use in chapter on biys – how this boy is so erudite and wanting the books because it is more imaginative- who says boys don't read fiction?

Think he is a minority in the is FG though perhaps most like the films?

Boy: yes

St: are better for you

Boy: I just have an equal balance because like . I just like to because I don't think the books like give emotion like to the characters but I think the films do

St: yeah

Boy: and that makes me happy er but I think the books make me imagine more things

St: right

Boy: and I like erm I like drawing so I can just imagine

St: yeah

Boy: an image in my head like of the snake or Aragog

St: yeah .

[bell rings]

St: okay Cain thank you

Boy: is this every week xxx

St: just once . a one off offer

Boy: erm with the films erm . like like how Cain said it gives more emotion because you can actually I think it's mostly the acting of erm . what's his name Daniel Radcliffe because you can actually tell when he's being bitter you you can you can hear a lot easier but in the books it it's not it's not described like well enough so you can't actually tell when he's being bitter unless you really really listen to what they're doing

St: yeah yeah

Boy: or if it says he said bitterly

Boy: yeah

Boy: [laughs] yeah

St: yeah

Boy: there was I I think there was a a chapter I read in the Order of the Phoenix and it was quite literally he said he said he said and it was just describing how they said it and it wasn't like how they yelled it how they whispered it . but obviously in the film you can just you can tell they're whispering it or they're shouting it

St: so is is that possibly then a problem with the vocabulary she uses that she may be writing for possibly a younger audience in the earlier books

Boy: well yeah

Boy: yeah

Boy: ev- even though it did get more m- erm mature er . the vocabulary was always the same so it didn't actually like the st- the storyline and the like way the characters they would progress

**Comment [SD2]:** Interesting this is one of the criticisms that others make of JKR!

St: yeah

Boy: but the vocabulary didn't and so it didn't fit with how they did

St: yeah

Boy: because if . Harry being an adult he might be bitter but he's isn't saying he's not just saying it he's saying something more

St: yeah yeah . it sometime and certainly with some of the the first few books I do remember peo- I mean my sister got me into this and said oh it's brilliant and everybody's into it I was right okay I just thought it was just like an Enid Blyton book . you know it's all very nice and very easy to follow and yeah there's a lot of said's and you know I think as as the books go on there is . I think I don't know if you find this but . and you can call me if you if you think I'm wrong but once they get to about there they start getting a little more mature in the way they're written . but yeah

Boy: yeah

St: yeah I don't know

Boy: you also seem to like Fire from the Goblet of Fire xxx

St: I just I love the plot in Fire I don't know what it is you know I just

Boy: I like Fire

[39:57]

Boy: yeah

[laughing]

St: I think I think I think it's intricate

Boy: I burnt myself with fire . I don't like fire anymore [laughing]

St: this is how good that one is I've just noticed that I've used that one as a .  
[laughs] there's a tea ring stain on it xxx it's just yeah whatever [laughs] yeah  
mm terrible [something knocks] right erm . there's one I mean one thing I  
just want I want you to sort of . erm . think about and one of the claims that  
has been made in the press and you know by people like me who work at  
universities and things like that is that . these books have helped people with  
their reading or they've made people who weren't really big readers really  
get into it so I'm just wondering what you think about that do you think that's  
erm true in your case

Boy: yeah

St: do you think it's maybe not true or

Boy: I think it's true because erm after I read erm Goblet of Fire

St: yeah

Cain: erm cause that was the first book I read . I just got into reading and I started  
to read like Adam Blade . like Beast Quest like cause Harry Potter's like an  
adventure type thing and I like adventures and that got me into reading but  
when I started to I started to like get bored but yeah it got me into reading

St: so you read more now than you did before you read Harry Potter is that what  
you're saying Cain

Boy: yeah

St: cool what about any any of the rest of you

Boy: well yeah- Harry Potter I've been reading all my life but Harry Potter's one of  
the first series that I've ever read and that got me into reading bigger books  
and e- even when I was only about around 6 I started reading books this big  
which and even some people in my year now still only read books that big  
[small laugh]

St: so some people are still on the quite thin books and you're on the

Boy: yeah

Boy: I'm on the fat books

[overlapping talking xxx in background]

St: you'd be around sort of Goblet of Fire and that sort of thickness

Boy: well yeah I I have read a book this big before I think it was erm . er . histories and adventure imagination or something

Boy: Skullduggery is a great book

Boy: Tales of Mystery and Imagination yeah

[boys whispering in background about Skullduggery - side conversation]

Boy: except it's just that book but it's like that long

St: yeah

Boy: yeah

St: yeah

Boy: and and like half the size of that so it's about the same size really

St: well well ho- how how big is Skullduggery as a book er Neil

Boy: they're usually about that big aren't they

Boy: yeah

Boy: it's about

Boy: usually about like

Boy: this it's about it's about this big full of rubbish

St: yeah right

Boy: no it's awesome

Boy: it's terrible

Boy: I got it I got it xxx

Boy: I have no head let's go find his head we can't find his head let's read the next book

Boy: [laughs] he wears a hat with no head

Boy: so imaginative

Boy: what was

St: okay so back back to the original question what about you guys do think this has made you after reading Harry Potter do you think you've read more

Boy: yep

Boy: yeah

St: has it inspired you

Boy: because I can

St: okay James

Boy: Harry Potter was like my foundation of reading mature

St: yeah

Boy: books cause Harry Potter was like my first mature book that I read

St: okay so

Boy: and like from that I've been reading like bigger books

St: cool okay so it it helped you move from sort of like should we say kids books

Boy: yeah

St: to mature books as you said okay John you said no

Boy: er no I I I thought it it didn't really improve my reading it didn't get me into reading it was other books this book was just sort of there in the background that

St: yeah

Boy: obviously good storylines and stuff but it it lacks the things that were meant that I think are meant to keep you hooked

St: yeah

Boy: in a into a franchise and stuff like that so I mean it was it obviously the . it it did well for itself with most of its readers but I don't think it improves er reading er in general at all

St: okay

Boy: because the vocabulary is . is not the best

St: okay

Boy: so it's not really improving your knowledge on words in the English language

St: so it's it's not maybe the big miracle that people say it is

Boy: no no I think it's quite like majorly over exaggerated it's overrated . it's good but it's still over- it's too just too overrated

Boy: okay

St: right okay

Boy: didn't you only read Philosopher's Stone

[boys laugh]

Boy: no I read a bit of Philosopher's Stone and I read like most of that and I think I completed that one

St: yeah

Boy: I think everyone completed that one [laughs]

Boy: some of the vocabulary was pretty good

Boy: I didn't

Boy: I didn't I didn't think so

Boy: let me let me see if I can find some good vocabulary in this book that I've never read before

Boy: xxx I think he wanted to see if she was in the book she is isn't she

Boy: yeah I think he wanted to see if she was in the book

St: okay . right nearly there lads and then you can go back to your your splendid lessons

Boy: [overlapping in background] said said said said said he demanded ha he demanded

St: [laughs]

Boy: he demanded there is a lot of said but there is some demanded in there

St: erm I think just one last question let's try and hold it together because you've been with me for 45 minutes so you're doing very well . if there was to be another Harry Potter book . in you know brand new would you do you think you would go out and buy it and read it

Boy: yeah

Boy: yes

Boy: no but I think there should be a new Harry Potter film

St: right

Boy: I I think they'd bring the book out first but I think . I think she's finished doing them

Boy: if I if there was another one I've I'd get it like to see what it was about

Boy: no you wouldn't watch the film cause there should be another film because his son went to xxx Hogwarts

Boy: yeah

Boy: that's why that's why it was a bad ending though

Boy: yeah I know

Boy: he had a son and then gave him the most complicated name ever no one's going to remember that

Boy: what what was it

Boy: Albus Severus Potter I remember it

Boy: [laughs] no it's Albus Albus Sirius Potter wasn't it

Boy: xxx Severus

St: so from what you're saying Neil is you'd like to see another film but not another book

Boy: yeah because his son went to school and he became the headmaster so why don't why can't they make another one

Boy: yeah

St: so they could have like . a bit like Star Trek the Next Generation was like a

Boy: where it starts again like

St: yeah yeah

Boy: Harry Potter is the headmaster teaching his own son

Boy: who was the mother of Albus

St: er

Boy: Ginny

St: Ginny yes okay yeah sorry xxx

[boys all talking in background xxx overlapping]

Boy: I think that if there was another book or if there was another film

St: yeah

Boy: it wouldn't really work because there's no- there's nothing that could go after that cause Voldemort couldn't come back because he's . good and probably dead

St: dead

Boy: and if they were to bring back like a new enemy it would it would be just like rewriting the very the very first books

Boy: no it would have to be Lucious Malfoy or Draco Malfoy because they're both still alive

Boy: yeah I was just going to say

Boy: yeah it should be . Draco

Boy: yeah but Draco Draco's not that angry at Harry anymore is he

Boy: yeah but no didn't no didn't

Boy: they're friends

Boy: are they

Boy: didn't both their kids go xxx

St: well they're not friends exactly they're more sort of

Boy: acquaintances

St: yeah they're more sort of they they've learned to tolerate each other haven't they because Harry saved Draco's life . twice I think

Boy: yeah

Boy: I I don't I don't think so

Boy: what was what was what was Malfoy's dad again what was his name

Boy: [background] he killed him though

Boy: Lucious

Boy: Lucious didn't he didn't he go off in a strop when Harry saved Dobby

Boy: no no it was in er

Boy: he's like hey Dobby have a sock [different voice] alright

Boy: yeah

[overlapping conversations xxx]

Boy: he killed him he killed him the bathroom when he had the taps off but then Snape came in and he banged him up

Boy: it was Draco's fault though he did instigate the fight

Boy: yeah which one was that one

St: that when he used se- the Sectumsempra

Boy: when he actually

St: yeah yeah yeah yeah but then he saved his life in that one

Boy: he used Avada Kedavra Kedavra didn't he

Boy: Kedavra

St: er he tried it against Voldemort

Boy: you've got to you've got to say that in a constipated face like Voldemort

Boy: [in deep voice] Avada Kedavra

Boy: [in different voice] Avada Kedavra

St: right gentlemen I would like to thank yeah I think we'll bring that to a close is there anything that you would like to ask wa- why why why on earth you've been sat here for the last 45 minutes what we're doing with it you know

Boy: I I I'm quite interested in into wondering why its been the J.K. Rowling books

St: because . int- well I don't know we we sat around and basically there was a lot of talk about

Boy: [overlapping whispering] we'll just ask him lots of questions so we don't have to go

St: Harry Potter and the questions was just asked about boys because apparently boys don't read as much as girls

Boy: oh I read loads

St: yeah exactly right so

Boy: [small laugh]

Boy: yeah but a girl wrote it so

**Comment [SD3]:** Use in the boys chapter

Boy: I read tons I used to read tons I don't read as much as I used to

Boy: I've got the whole Beast Quest series I've read it all and

Boy: I don't even know what that is

Boy: anyone read Eragon

Boy: what

Boy: yeah I read it

St: so

Boy: yeah I read that one

St: I mean that's the ques- that's the question it's basically . and then there was the well Harry Potter then obviously made boys all very very good and really keen into reading and we just went [raised intonation] did they so what we're doing is we're actually going out and

Boy: oh okay then

St: asking gentlemen like yourself whether or not that's the case because what we tend to do in universities is look at what is the bleeding obvious and basically say right yeah that's right but really this is how it is and a lot of what you guys have said erm . you know some of you really read obviously very very much and are really into certain stuff you might not be into this so this may not be as the big savior of boys reading as it is but also you know you mean I think you two have both said you know I've always read and I'm a big reader and I don't read as much as I used to

Boy: I I think

St: yeah

Boy: I read more than I used to actually

Boy: I don't

Boy: I I do I did have a thing where I'd be like reading erm one book and then I'd get distracted by a different series and I'd and then I'd have to come back to it

St: yeah

Boy: that happens to me all the time

Boy: like erm like er Joseph Delaney's the Spook's Apprentice stuff like that well erm I actually met his son when I went golfing

St: oh right

Boy: with my auntie and obviously- and I obviously I got I got some signed books which was amazing and I think that's what really got me into it because when you meet like an author at like a book signing even if you've never read the book

St: yeah

Boy: it just makes you think well if he's at a book signing if he's signing books he's probably a quite a successful book and I still like the vocabulary . oh I'd say it is better than Harry Potter er but it's even it's like obviously it's all based in Lancashire and I- it just really keeps keeps me interested

St: yeah

Boy: I especially love those

St: yeah

Boy: erm

St: yeah

Boy: many people . Harry many Harry Potter books have convinced kids to play with twigs it's so annoying

St: [laugh] pretending they're wands and things yeah

Boy: every every every day I go home every day from this school I see at least two kids

Boy: yeah

Boy: going [magic wand sound]

Boy: yeah

St: are kids still doing that

Boy: yeah

Boy: yeah

St: yeah

Boy: yeah my little sister does it all the time

**Comment [SD4]:** This one has got to go in somewhere ☺

Boy: twigs

Boy: my niece Alexis erm . she does she she erm she erm almost says Avada Kedavra she says it wrong and she does it against my n- my nephew and she actually pokes him with it thinking he'll die

[laughter]

St: I must admit I've actually gone around with a biro when I'm le- in lectures . because I d- because obviously we do

Boy: yeah

St: I use a lot of Harry Potter as sort of erm examples you know so I've done that and my students will go yeah grow up grow up you know

Boy: [small laugh]

St: okay lads thank you all very much for your time

Boy: we've still got questions [laughs] we don't want to go back to class

St: I'm sorry but that's the

Boy: it's English

St: well there you go

[groaning sounds]

Boy: at least it's not Maths

St: you can speak English though you should be alright

Boy: I can't

[chat about English] - END  
[50:31]

SS1 Boys (Anonymised)

Steve: And (.) I don't know any of you I don't know if you know each other so it will be helpful if we start by going around (.) and basically from (.) sort of this way around basically saying something about who you are what year you're in and one thing (.) interesting about yourself (.) so (.) start with you

Boy 1: Erm I'm Ian

Steve: Ian yeah

Boy 1: I'm in year 7(.) and (.) my favourite animal is a penguin

Steve: Penguin okay thanks Ian (.) okay (.) (?)

Boy2: I'm Michael

Steve: Michael (.) yeah

Boy 2: I'm in year 8

Steve: Yeah

Boy 2: and I like playing Chess

Steve: You like playing Chess (.) right okay thanks Michael (.) OK

Boy3: er my name's Reggie I'm in year 8 and I play the piano

Steve: You did play what?

Boy3: Piano

Steve: Piano okay year 8 okay thanks Reggie

Boy4: I'm Ronnie I'm in year 7 and I like music

Steve: Ronnie year 7 likes music good

Boy5: I'm Philip (.) I'm in year 11 (.) and I play the tuba

Steve: Hm (.) year 11 plays the tuba (.) hm I'll try and remember this (.) my brain doesn't work very well okay

Boy6: I'm Rory I'm in year 8 and I like cycling

Steve: Okay

Boy7: Erm I'm David I'm in year 7 and I'm a big Harry Potter fan

Steve: Good man (.) okay

Boy8: I'm Cole (.) I'm in year 7 and my favourite colour's purple

Steve: purple (.) right yeah

Boy9: I'm Stuart (.) I'm in year 7 and I like playing snooker

Steve: Okay Year Seven snooker (.) and I'm Steve (.) I'm in year probably about 25 (.) and erm (.) I don't like getting out of bed in the mornings (.) so there we go (.) right so (.) hopefully I'll remember your names (.) erm and I think the way we can start is basically just by (.) talking about the sort of books you are reading now I know a lot you brought some books with you so (.) what sort of things are you reading now um either in school for English or for pleasure (.) who wants to start that?

Boy5: I will

Steve: Okay (.) thanks Philip

Boy5: Erm I'm currently reading *Sail* (.) by James Patterson (.) and (.) I've started to move on towards (.) the books that my parents might be reading (.) er (.) I've read all the *Harry Potter* books (.) and (.) I've read like the *Cherub* books as well

Steve: The what books sorry?

Boy5: *Cherub* (.) by Robert Muchamore

Steve: Right (.) and what are they about?

Boy5: Um (.) it's basically about a group of (.) kids that are (.) spies essentially (.) and erm (.) shows how children can be more effective than adults (.) and they're a kind of link between the children's books and the adults' books (.) for today

Steve: Yeah (.) so you're sort of in that faze between (.) going more over to as you say what your parents read from the stuff you may have read when you were younger

Boy5: Yeah

Steve: Okay great thanks Philip (.) yes um Rory I'll have to watch my eyes there (.) yeah

Boy6: Um (.) now I'm reading *Lord of the Rings*

Steve: Right OK

Boy 6: and trying to make it through a whole series (.) and um (.) and I've (.) uh been reading like the *Hobbit* and (.) stuff (.) and (.) and uh well yeah

Steve: Yeah (.) how are you finding those books?

Boy6: Well um (.) they're quite in some ways they're quite similar to *Harry Potter* (.) and they're really good

Steve: How are you finding the language is it (.) pretty straight forward?

Boy6: yes (.) some of it really old but

Steve: Yeah

Boy6: Um yeah it's not (.) too hard

Steve: Yeah (.) I mean my sister read those at school and she loved them I tried it and I just tsh no didn't didn't work for me but (.) you know maybe I've seen the films so may have to go back and revisit them (.) yeah (.) okay thanks Rory (.) and anybody else it's good that you're putting hands up that's great (.) yes Robert yeah

Boy8: Um uh basically *Harry Potter* (.) and just starting *His Dark Materials*

Steve: And what's the other one sorry?

Boy8: *His Dark Materials*

Steve: OK

Boy8: it's uh (.) not sure who it's by but it's (.) three books (.) um (.) the first one's been made into the film *The Golden Compass*

Steve: Right yeah

Boy8: Yeah (.) they didn't make the other two I don't think (.) um but (.) yeah I like them

Steve: Cool (.) okay and it was (.) Ronnie? who had his hand up which was good yeah?

Boy4: Um (.) I'm reading Spooks books at the moment, it's (.) a series of about eight books and (.) yeah I'm enjoying them

Steve: So (.) it's eight books how many have you (.) you done so far?

Boy4: I've read about five of them

Steve: Five

Boy4: Five

Steve: So you're working your way through the series yeah?

Boy4: yeah

Steve: Okay and do they sort of carry on like the *Harry Potter* books?

Boy4: Yeah (.) yeah

Steve: Yeah (.) okay (.) cool (.) who've we have not heard from (.) Cole yeah

Boy?: Uh I'm reading (.) the *Henderson's Boys* series it's by the (.) Robert Muchamore the same who did *Cherub* (.) and um I'm quite enjoying them

Steve: OK

Boy?: There's quite a few of the books

Steve: So again it's a book in there's a series of books that you yeah that you can enjoy there (.) good (.) who've we not heard from (.) OK (.) uh (.) Stuart (.) yeah

Boy9: Um (.) I'm reading the *Hunger Games* books right now (.) um I enjoy quite imaginative books like *Harry Potter*, *Hunger Games* and things like that

Steve: Yeah (.) and what was the *Hunger Games* about?

Boy9: um (.) basically (.) um (.) there is a big capital and centre's surrounded by (.) um twelve Districts what they call them (.) and every year they send in a boy and a girl from each District (.) um to fight in and arena

Steve: Hm (.) okay so it's (.) has it got quite a lot of (.) should we say violence in it?

Boy9: Yeah

Steve: Good stuff (.) okay why not (.) nothing wrong with that in (.) you know (.) as long as it's not in real life I suppose (.) so who've we not heard from (.) okay (.) you three over here (.) so Ian yeah

Boy1: Well I've just started the *Spooks* series (.) uh and I've (.) recently finished (.) uh (.) the *Lord of the Rings* series and I have also started *The Hobbit*

Steve: Okay (.) so how are you finding those (.) to to read?

Boy1: Well um (.) I I enjoy like the size of them 'cause I like very big books and (.) yeah

Steve: So something to get your teeth into and something that will last you as it were when you're reading it yeah

Boy1: Yeah

Steve: Okay lovely (.) uh Michael what are you reading at the moment?

Boy2: Well I've almost finished *Percy Jackson and the Lost Olympian* (.) uh I have a tendency to read like two books at once

Steve: Yeah I do that

Boy2: So I'm also reading (.) the (.) the *Gun* series and (.) well I can't finish the entire series because the next book will be out in March

Steve: Right (.) so how many are in that series?

Boy2: Uh I think there's like five one waiting to be released

Steve: Yeah (.) so (.) quite a lot to get through there (.) and for (.) sorry

Boy2: I have read five

Steve: You've read all five?

**Comment [SD1]:** Not the only one... boys are reading, and some boys are reading more than one book 😊

Boy2: Uh there is six but it hasn't been released

Steve: Right sorry sorry (.) okay and um um (.) Reggie yes sorry

Boy3: Uh I'm reading the *Spooks* as well and I'm I'm on the last one and (.) I've been reading them for a while I think

Steve: Okay (.) so you've um (.) again who else somebody else was reading *Spooks* (.) that's it there are quite a lot of you (.) okay (.) um are there other things that you want that you read as well I mean do any of you read (.) magazines or comics or (.) nonfiction? Okay straight in there Michael yeah (.) can you tell me about what you like reading.

Boy2: Er I collect Commandos

Steve: Right

Boy2: they're rather old (.)

Steve: Yeah I was thinking

Boy2: as in some of them were war time (.) and I also have (.) I used to collect a few Victor Annuals (.) and like stuff like that and I have an extensive collection of Beano

Steve: Do they still (.) uh publish Commando?

Boy2: uh no

Steve: No didn't think cos I used to get read that when I was a youngster so (.) yeah

Boy2: I collect them I'm a collector

Steve: Right (.) so you go digging out around collectors fairs an (.)

Boy2: Not collectors' fairs (.) there's a market place thing which sells the box for (?)

Steve: Yeah

Boy2: So every now and again I'll buy five (?)

Steve: Okay (.) and the Beano as well (.) which is a classic

Boy2: Beano books I've got them (.) I've got to I think 1970

Steve: That's amazing

Boy2: But I've got really old copies

Steve: Yeah (.) and they're just charity shops things like that or

Boy2: Second place (?)

Steve: Yeah (.) yeah (.) that's amazing cos I've I've got quite a big collection of those myself actually (.) erm (.) I had loads of them when I left home when I left home to go to university just like the comics as well (.) collecting them for years and my mother threw them out which I thought was very nice (.) yes so (.) and some of them are worth quite a bit now (?) so you read and collect Commando

Boy2: I also collect Nova glossy because I'm into uh Sci-Fi war game and thing so I've got White Duff (?) stuff

Steve: Okay (.) so (.) a wide range of sort of comics and annuals and things like that (.) brilliant okay thanks Michael (.) Anybody else read anything oh lovely two hands up (.) oh let's choose (.) okay you're over there Rory you go for it

Boy6: Uh (.) every now and then I read a uh a comedian's autobiography (.) recently I read um Ronnie Kay's autobiography

Steve: Hm hm I have got that The um Sound of

Boy5: *Sound of Laughter*

Boy6: *The Sound of Laughter*

Steve: That's it yeah yeah

Boy6: which is really funny

Steve: It is very good isn't it yeah (.) yeah (.) anything else

Boy6: um I used to collect quite a lot of (.) uh magazines when I was about (.) nine but not any more

Steve: Hm (.) so just what got out the habit or (.) yeah okay (.) so comedians' biographies (.) um (.) I've just bought Steven Fry's actually so I'm gonna see how that one works out but (.) yeah I don't get time to read unfortunately (.) cos that's what I do as my job (.) okay and it was Cole what what you do

Boy8: I sometimes read the *Beano* and the *Dandy* (.) I like those (.) sort of (.) comics (.) and (.) annuals sometimes

Steve: Hm-hm (.) do you get those regularly or do you just read them (.) dunno round at somebody's house or

Boy8: Well yeah my grandma has quite a lot of old ones from her children so (.) I sometimes read those when I (.) go round to stay there

Steve: Hm (.) okay so (.) again the *Beano* coming up again I didn't think anybody read the *Beano* anymore but (.) hm what do I know

Boy2: It's very common now

Steve: Is it?

Boy2: Yeah, the *Dandy* no longer exists

Steve: Yeah that's right yeah I was going to ask that yeah I remember that (.) that's online now though isn't it?

Boy2: Uh sadly yeah (.) but they say they are thinking about releasing more of the annuals (.) they'll keep on doing comic (.) ones but (.) I have a feeling it will be last *Dandy* annual this year

Steve: Yeah (.) yeah (.) I've often noticed with that that the sort of quality of the stories and stuff and (.) like all the artwork has gone right down

Boy2: Um one of the reasons is cos of health and safety

Steve: Really

Boy2: Uh and stuff like that (.) because one of the things is they were thinking people were getting bad ideas from things like the *Beano* so they doctor every character in the *Beano* (.) hence reason all the artwork's going right down because they've made him really not the more cartoony

Steve: Yeah yeah yeah (.) sometimes you just have to leave well alone you know and these are classic characters but (.) who knows okay (.) thanks Michael

Boy2: Classic characters are gone (.) that's why I tend to read my older versions if I don't like the new ones anymore

Steve: Yeah yeah (.) I got the annual for Christmas some luck cos I get one every year cos my parents get stuck with what to buy me (.) and I just (.) you know it wasn't great wasn't great (.) um anybody else read any magazines? Yes Philip what were you reading?

Boy5: I'm not reading a magazines as such but I'm a reading a book by Steven Fry (.) cos I'm really into music (.) and the history of classical music (.) and (.) but I've in in the past I've had *Beano* annuals and things like that (.) it's something that you (.) can't really grow out of cos it's still (.) you still find it interesting when you're a lot older

Steve: That's it yeah

Boy2: It's fun to read

Steve: It is yeah (.) yeah

Boy5: And the same with football annuals and things like that

Boy4: Hm

Steve: Hm (.) yeah (.) so you're you're saying there um Ronnie that you're into football annuals as well

Boy4: I'm into football annuals and magazines

Steve: Cool (.) um and anything else that you read (.) other types of books other than fiction books?

Boy4: Not really

Steve: No (.) so just um what you told me earlier (.) your football magazines and your football books and (.) um did you say that you read the annuals like the *Beano* and things like that?

Boy4: Sometimes

Steve: Yeah

Boy4: Yeah

Boy2: I read non-fiction well (.) I read a few non-fiction which are basically annuals (.) but you know (.) they're a bit like old because I've got the sort of mind where I read older stuff (.) so well uh the sort of annual about the (Spec Ops?) (.) so

Steve: I mean (.) yeah there's a lot of stuff that people seem to be reading here which is good um (.) oh sorry Ian yeah (.) yeah

Boy1: Um (.) well (.) I mainly read swimming magazines cos I'm in a swimming club (.) uh and also I I like reading gaming magazines

Steve: Hm-hm (.) so um for computer games?

Boy1: Yeah

Steve: Yeah yeah okay (.) okay (.) anybody else wanna throw in umum (.) all free and easy (.) okay yes Philip again yeah

Boy5: I quite like reading history (.) things I'm into that (.) um I've got a book called *Events that Changed the World* and it's just big events in history that have changed (.) and it's just a nice thing to read every now and again (.) it's something just to pick up for five minutes say you're in bed or something (.) and then it's just a bit of a (.) yeah

Steve: Sort of learn something that's not actually been taught to you as well yeah which often is (.) sometimes that's what people do they actually learn more with the stuff that they read up themselves because they're interested in it yeah (.) um there is a um you know from some of the research I've done and heard of that they reckon that boys tend to prefer (.) non-fiction to fiction now would you agree with that being boys (.) that you actually prefer non-fiction books or that you like them equally or

Boy2: I'd slightly disagree with that like you can't put a stereotypical thing on this (.) because people like me (.) I know a lot of boys who like some of the stuff I do, who like to like more gaming and like the back story books on that (.) and I feel an extensive collection of them and I know there is one person who has a massive amounts of these (.) but I just don't think that you can put a

stereotypical thing on these (.) granted I do have a bit of a collection of non-fiction books but I have more fiction.

Steve: Hmm (.) so yeah I mean so you're you're saying that the stereotype may be something that they've not really looked into properly because (.)

Boy5: You shouldn't stereotype

Steve: Yeah yeah absolutely yeah (.) okay (.) what about the rest of you I mean how do you feel about what um (.) Michael said there okay yes David

Boy7: I agree with him because it was a girl who got me into *Harry Potter* (.) um and she'd been reading it since she was six (.) yeah she she's got a huge collection of them (.) she's got the new cover for like that cover in all of them now (.) she's got huge amounts of merchandise and things on it

Steve: Hmm okay

Boy5: My dad has some *Harry Potter* books but they're in Latin (.) so I can't exactly read them cos in total you know of all the words four words of Latin

Steve: Basic shelving though isn't it (.) OK Philip yes

Boy4: Something which is useful having them in different languages cos I know I've got a German pen friend who reads them in English (.) and that helps them learn and (.) I know your sister (.)

Boy1: Yeah (.) my sister

Boy4: reads them in French and that will help her gain an understanding I think it's useful

Boy5: I'm (?) about reading *Harry Potter* in French (.) my dad's been pestering me to try and get me onto I think it's (.) that one in French

Steve: Uh the *Philosopher's Stone*

Boy5: Yeah (.) and also he's been trying to pester me to put a English copy and his Latin copy side by side (.) and just read them (laughs)

Steve: I wondered how you learn Latin whilst (.) yeah (.) I mean is that why your uh you sister um Ha (.) not Ha sorry Ronnie is trying to read it in French and you're learning it in German?

Boy4: no my pen friend's learning it in English.

Steve: Right (.) right so but then you have something obviously to talk about (.) when you're writing to your pen-friend (.) yeah (.) OK (.) um that sort of I think David brought this up which is great basically (.) ask me sort of like is introducing sorry the sort of the next question is when (.) um (.) when when you first heard of the *Harry Potter* books (.) um you said David that (.) one of your female

friends got you into it (.) am I right there or have I completely misheard that (.) OK can you remember how old you were

Boy7: Uh (.) well she told me about it and (.) I was um (.) I didn't really like the idea cos I hated reading at the time

Steve: Hm

Boy7: Uh I only read like once every six weeks (.) um (.) but um I was on holiday in Switzerland and (.) the only English book they had was *Harry Potter and the Prisoner of Askaban* so I just decided to read that and I just got really into them

Steve: So you got into it because you had nothing to read

Boy7: And just bored

Steve: Yeah (.) and now you're really into them obviously you wouldn't be here

Boy7: Yeah

Steve: Yeah (.) OK what about the rest of you do you wanna just throw it out OK so (.) I'm rubbish with name even though I've just said it it's Ronnie isn't it

Boy4: Yeah

Steve: Yeah yeah

Boy4: Um (.) I started (.) to read them at first (.) well I got them read to me at the age of about six or seven (.) and (.) uh then I got kind (.) I read the first (.) read the first two read to me (.) and I got quite scared of them so then (.) went off them for a bit (.) and then when I was about (.) eight or nine ten (.) I (.) found the um refound them and then (.) at first I didn't like reading then the *Harry Potters* got me into (.) reading and (.) I enjoyed reading them

Steve: OK so (.) you weren't a reader you've read them and then you're moving on to other things (.) OK I'll ask the group a little bit more about that in a moment that's that's an interesting thing though cos (.) that's what a lot of other people have said to me that you know they didn't like reading and then they tried the *Harry Potter* books and (.) yeah (.) away we go (.) yeah

Boy2: Um I was already into reading and I was reading a couple of well a thousand and something page book at the time because I well (.) I started to hear about the *Harry Potter* series when I was starting to get into a certain type of book (.) so I was reading like massive books (.) and just got very engrossed in those but (.) when I started to hear about *Harry Potter* I thought about reading them but I was a bit too busy at the time so I've only just started like reading them cos I've got massive amounts of books so does my dad so I've just a huge library to have a look at

Steve: So you're just working your way through your your own little your own personal library

Boy5: I've worked through my personal library and I'm gonna pester my dad so I can work through his

Steve: (Chuckles) OK (.) OK uh thanks Michael OK uh (.) Reggie you had your hand up yeah

Reggie: Um (.) I didn't have my hand up

Steve: Didn't you (.) ah must have been seeing things (.) OK Cole yeah

Boy8: Uh (.) I was in primary school in I think it was Year Three (.) and this girl was really obsessed with *Harry Potter*

Steve: Hm

Boy8: Uh (.) yeah (.) um (.) and I think she's coming later on with the girls (.)uh she (.) had this big thing about *Harry Potter* (.) so I decided to see what it was like (.) and then since then I've read it about five times through (.) and I quite enjoy reading them

Steve: Excellent OK (.) and do you sort of know with your pen-friend um (.) I'm terrible with names (.) Cole was talking about this girl at primary school so was it the same

Boy8?: Yeah it's someone who's in my set and (?)

Steve: Yeah and did she get you into the books

Boy8: Uh no my mum did (.) she has all the books

Steve: OK (.) OK (.) OK (.) OK yes Philip

Boy5: My brother was reading them at the time

Steve: Yeah

Boy5: And he's four years older than me (.) so when they first came out (.) I would have been (.) not sure how old I was but I read them just cos he was reading them (.) and (.) it's something that (.) that you want to (.) that you want it to be real (.) and I think that's why you get so hooked in them (.) it's like with the *Cherub* series (.) especially when you're younger you think (.) how exciting it is

Steve: Yeah (.) and what do you mean when you say you want it to be real

Boy5: Like (.) you want that to be a true story (.) as if it could actually happen (.) and

Boy4: Want to (.) play quidditch and (.)

Boy5: Yeah things like that

Steve: Yeah (.) I mean (.) yeah I mean I suppose that sort of goes onto another question we've got I mean what is it that you like about it I mean you mentioned you want to believe it's real because you want to play quidditch for example there (.)

Ronnie I mean are there any other things (.) that that that draw you into it (.) yes Cole

Boy8: Well you just wish you could wave a wand and then make (.) water occur or (.) fire (.) it'd be cool

Steve: OK (.) so you really like the magic and you'd like the idea of being able to do that (.) yeah?

Boy8: Yeah

Steve: Yeah (.) OK (.) Ian yeah

Boy1: Well I really like mythical creatures like dragons and (.) dwarves and stuff like that (.) so that's how I got interested in the *Lord of the Rings* series

Steve: Hm-hm

Boy1: And (.) and I al (.) and I also like (.) and I like Cole wish that magic would be real (.) and I (.) I could just like make anything appear

Steve: So you'd just like to be able you said to what Cole said wave your wand and (.) yeah and yeah that would be good wouldn't it

Boy1: And like in terms of (.) apparating and diapparating it would make things a whole lot easier

Steve: Yes it with the buses round here yeah

Boy1: Yeah

Steve: Yeah I've though that many a time trying to get to work and you know you've been struck on Greyhound Bridge or something (.) yeah (.) yeah thanks Ronnie uh (.) OK let's get this r- Rory yes? yeah

Boy6: Uh I don't (.) I this might might sound a bit weird but I'd like to turn into a a (.) couch like (.) um Mr. Slughorn (.) I dunno it just (.) looks fun

Steve: Just just what (.) just to try it yeah

Boy6: Yeah

Steve: (Chuckles) OK (.) so it seems to be that lot of you like the magic (.) um Ian you like the mythical creatures (.) um (.) what about the characters I mean are (.) are there any characters that you really like are there any characters that you really dislike (.) ah now we're getting some hands up that's great (.) OK take it and run with it Cole OK

Boy8: Tonks

Steve: Tonks

Boy8+others: Yeah (.) cos she can change her appearance

Steve: OK

Boy8: And colour hair

Steve: OK (.) thanks Cole OK (.) uh Michael yeah

Boy2: Severus Snape

Steve: OK (.) Severus Snape there's a dark side to you (.) (chuckles) why why Severus

Boy2: Uh (.) well (.) (?) and my family's the sort of family where I get along with my mum (.) but yeah my dad (.) my dad tries to get me to do stuff by shouting at me

Steve: Hm

Boy2: So I absolutely hate my dad (?) (.) but (.) well it's kind of like my family has a bit of a dark side

Steve: Yeah (.) yes OK (.) so that's from sort of your up-bringing is it

Boy2: Yeah and I'm also fond of well I also do like snakes

Steve: Yeah (.) OK (.) OK (.) why not (.) OK um (.) Rory and then just pass it round lads OK and I'll try and remember who's who so just don't wait for me to point you out (.) alright

Boy6: I like Fred and George and Snape (.) because Snape's like (.) good but he's like (.) bad at the same time (.) and Fred and George are just really funny and (.) um jokes and like (.) pranksters (.) so

Steve: Hm (.) OK so yeah there is that (.) sorry OK (.) keep going yeah (.) thanks Rory

Boy7?: Neville Longbottom

Another: Oh yeah

Steve: Really

Two boys: Yeah

Boy?: He's he's just really funny (.) I mean he's from a (.) he always says 'Why is it always me?' (.) actually he he only says it once but (.) in the film he says it quite a bit

Steve: Hm (.) and he also ends up being (.) stuck (.) being a bit of a wimp and then ends up being a real hero doesn't he

Boys: Yeah

Steve: Yeah (.) yeah (.)

Boy5: Going back to what Rory said about Severus Snape being good (.) that's that that's something that you don't expect throughout the (.) the series (.) it builds up the suspense (.) and then it's complete shock when you find out (.) and that

changes your attitudes towards him (.) cos you (.) I dunno (.) like cos once you get immersed in the stories you want (.) you you find it good that Snape's turned out (.) as a good character

Boy??: I'm re-reading (.) the books (.) and watch re-watching the films (.) you can (.) tell that (.) Snape is good (.) when (.) your opinion (.) when you're first reading them through is (.) we all hate Snape (.) cos he's horrible to Harry

Steve: Yeah (.) so there's quite a skilled bit of writing going on there isn't there and (.) I've certainly done it cos these are my personal copies (.) and you can see that they're (.) yeah I obviously (.) have

Boy2: They're very well-read

Steve: very well read indeed yeah (.) and they've been (.) knocked about and you know whatever but (.) I've re-read them and (.) um (.) you can see the plotting actually going on I think that's that's really good writing I mean particularly with Snape cos I was very (.) I had my suspicions (.) but I was very surprised the way that she wrote it as well you know that it (.) yes that worked you know (.) um (.) so we've asked a lot of people about their favourite characters (.) some of you haven't said anything or (.) have we all sort of had a go (.) OK that's um (.) we've got Ronnie and Ian (.) so Ronnie (.) not Ronnie no that's not Ronnie that's Reggie I'm sorry Reggie

Boy3: Dumbledore (.) because he's funny old man

Steve: Hm-hm (.) OK

Boy1: Um (.) my favourite character is Dobby cos it's just the way he talks and (.) like (.) he gets up to your face (.) it's so funny

Steve: Hm (.) hm he's quite a qu he's got quite a quirky way of sort of (.) talking hasn't he and

Boy1: Yeah

Steve: Yeah (.) OK (.) uh (.) yeah and I cr well I cried when he I actually sort of cried when he died in (.) *Deathly Hallows* I shouldn't admit that but I was (imitates crying) (.) anyway yeah (.) big boys do cry you know (chuckles) (.) sorry (.) thanks Ian I'll shut up about myself (.) yes um um (.) oh I've lost it (.) I was just talking to you Ronnie again (.) sorry yeah

Boy4: I also like (.) um (.) the whole group of Ronnie Petegrew um (.) and (.) um Sirius Black and (.) James Potter and (.) Remus Lupin (.) cos they all seemed quite like a mischievous group of friends

Steve: Hm (.) so you like the characters that aren't really sort of in it (.) as it were (.) but they've got that back story and yeah (.) yeah (.) yeah (.) and it it it again it's very w w well (.) integrated I think (.) don't dunno if you agree (.) yeah

Boy2: I think the stories are better than the film because the film doesn't leave (.) a sizeable chunk out

Steve: It does yeah (.) yeah (.) yeah (.) I will talk about the film in a moment but yeah that's one of the issues I certainly have with it (.) Cole yeah

Boy8: I also like the (.) Remus Lupin and Sirius Black and James Potter cos they're (.) they can change into animals (.) that'd just be (.) quite cool

Steve: Would you wanna do that

Boy8: Yeah

Steve: Right (.) OK (.) anybody else wanna do (.) wanna be an animagus or

Boy?: Hm (.) and and they get a cool map

Steve: Yeah (.) uh the Marauder's Map thing yeah (.) yeah (.) OK (.) uh Robert yeah were you David Robert you had your hand up sorry

Boy7: Um (.) well (.) I read this thing (.) um by J.K. Rowling (.) about the animaguses (.) and apparently loa (.) when she asked the actors (.) who actually play the animaguses they said they all wanted to turn into birds and owls and stuff (.) but she was gonna do that instead of like the (.) dear and rat and things (.) but um she spotted that (.) um (.) because owls are actually quite stupid they'd forgot where they were going as soon as they took flight (.) um so she had to change it

Steve: So

Boy7: Yeah

Steve: The the four things that we ended up with (.) which (.) see if I can remember it it's a rat (.) stag the dog and (.) the werewolf (.) yeah (.) Lupin yeah (.) yeah (.) you wouldn't believe I've read these books (.) can't can't remember a lot of it (.) what about Hogwarts if (.) basically they shut Ripley down tomorrow and (.) you (.) had a choice to go to Hogwarts and it was a real place OK (.) would you actually wanna go there

Three boys: Yeah

Steve: OK

Boy?: We've kind of got our own little section of Hogwarts in the (.) reception

Steve: Over in the main buil- (.) yeah (.) it it looks amazing but (.) you know I went over there last time we were here (.) um talked to Mrs. Brown and it was just like (.) looked up the stair-case and yeah I I was thinking (.) enough of that (.) OK (.) yes David (.) yeah

Boy7: Um I've been to the studio tour in London (.) um where can look round all the studios and the Great Hall and stuff (.) and it is really like (.) Hogwarts (.) y you can go on the (.) actual stair-cases and the Great Hall and stuff

Steve: And is that like you imagined it even in the film is it like you imagined it from when you read the books

Boy7: Yeah

Steve: Yeah (.) or did some of you re- see the films first then read the books

Boy???: I saw the first film when I was two but I got too scared cos I was

Boy???: Yeah

Steve: Hm (.) can I just (.) you know (.) alright we'll carry on with this conversation in a minute but just to get clarity (.) put your hand up and I'll just take a number of those of you that read the books before you saw any of the films (.) so that's one two three four five of you (.) OK (.) and the rest of you seen the films first

Boy???: I saw one of the films first and then the books

Steve: Yeah (.) OK (.) lovely it's just something I should have asked earlier (.) Ian you had your hand up about something (.) um about Hogwarts or

Boy1: Yeah m my sister actu actually thinks Ripley is Hogwarts

Steve: Does she (chuckles) OK why does she think that

Boy1: Uh (.) well the (.) the only place she's been in Ripley is (.) at the reception (.) uh and she like thinks there's secret passages like underneath it (.) all (.) corridors (.)

Boy5: Try and cheat the one-way-system yeah

Steve: You have a one-way-system round school

Boy5: Yeah

Boy2: I just love on the these staircases up to (deck stars?) cos I've noticed that they've blocked another way up

Steve: Yeah

Boy2: Because like the staircase goes up and up and up and then there's where there's a door and then more of the staircase going up and up and up (.) and the door's always locked (.) and I'm just thinking (.) what's up there

Steve: (Chuckles) three-headed dog or (.) or what have you yeah (.) um are there any things in the books that you (.) don't like I mean are there any of the (.) the characters or the way it's written or the length or anything like that is there things that you don't like about the books

Boy5: I think the length of the (.) third book is it *The Prisoner of Askaban*

Steve: Uh *Prisoner of Askaban* (.) there (.) yeah

Boy5: Yeah (.) I (.) I think that could have been (.) I think she could've (.) J.K. Rowling could've extended the plot (.) more and she could've taken the whole (.) animal shifting (.) idea further (.) cos I found (.) es especially as I was re uh watching the film (.) that the ads have delved too much into the time aspect (.) and I thought they could've extended the plot a bit more

Steve: Hm (.) so that was a little bit under-written you'd say

Boy5: I'd say yeah (.) but I I I think the rest of them make up for it (.) especially some of the later ones

Steve: So you you think that one's slightly disappointing Philip but (.) you know (.) OK (.) so (.) there's a bit of a problem cos you don't think the plot was developed in that in *The Prisoner of Askaban* (.) yeah OK (.) anybody else (.) uh Rory yeah

Boy6: It's sort of annoys me how they give the um (.) the uh (.) this is probably done on purpose but they give the muggle artefacts job to (.) someone who doesn't know anything about um muggles but Harry Potter like lives with them (.) kind of (.) so he should have the job of

Steve: OK who do they give that job to

Boy6: Um (.) Fred Wea- uh not Fred We- um (.) A-

Boy?: Arthur

Boy6: Arthur Weasely

Steve: Arthur Weasely yeah (.)

Boy4: Cos (.) they think (.) in terms of the books and films (.) um (.) I think it's (.) in the (.) fifth film no it's the sixth (.) I can't remember exactly what it is but in the film (.) I think (.) they um (.) change Harry's Christmas from

Boy??: Yeah

Boy4: I can't remember what it is but um (.)

Boy??: he goes to the Burrow

Boy4: he goes to to the Burrow in the film (.) and (.) the Burrow gets (.) attacked kind of thing

Boy??: And burns down

Boy4: By the death eaters (.) but in the book (.) I think there was something

Boy??: None of that happens (.) but the death eaters come but they don't get to the house

Boy4: Yeah

Steve: That's in (.) *Half-Blood Prince*

Boys: Yeah

Steve: Yeah (.) yeah (.) yeah I've not seen all the films so (.) is that the one where they have (.) sort of like (.) yeah (.) yeah I think I remember that but I've not seen all the films so (.) cos in there they get (.) they've put all these spells on it to protect it haven't they (.) yeah (.) yeah (.) so you don't like the fact the films messed about with that

Boy4: Yeah

Steve: Yeah (.) yeah (.) OK thanks Ronnie (.) OK Cole yeah

Boy8: Uh (.) I don't like Professor Umbridge in *The Order of the Phoenix*

Otherboy: Hm

Boy8: she's evil I don't like her

Boy?: How can you not like her

Boy??: You're you're not meant to like her really

Boy?: The fact that she's evil makes you like her

Steve: I I think of cos I used to be a school teacher I always to think Professor Umbridge is like an Ofsted inspector

Boys: Yeah

Steve: Seriously though she goes in tries to tell the teachers how to teach and (.) even though they're doing a great job (.) and she hasn't got a clue herself you know (.) sorry what was that that you said there Michael

Boy2: She does remind me of that sort of thing

Steve: Yeah (.) and I just thought it was really really funny (.) you how you know J.K. Rowling has actually written that in (.) you know but (.) cos I I as I say was a school teacher have been Ofsteded (.) and it's like (.) yeah that's the sort of thing that they used to do (.) you know (.) I'm sure they'll a lot lovelier now but (.) OK (.) so (.) there's things that you like about the book (.) there's some things that you don't like about some of the books (.) is there anything that really (.) you know if somebody was to say right (.) what's the worst thing about the *Harry Potter* books not so much the films (.) or what's the best thing (.) I mean what what would you say to them (.) what's the best and what's the worst thing would you say (.) OK go for it Stuart yeah

Boy9: Um (.) I'd say like (.) the worst thing is really like (.) uh the ending to the books like it's a lot (.) it's a lot like how you expect it to happen (.) like um (.) there's a massive fight and good beats evil

Steve: Yeah (.) so it's what no surprise really

Boy9: Yeah

Steve: Yeah (.) so how would you have liked it to end

Boy9: Um (.) I'm I I dunno

Steve: Dunno

Boy9: Just (.) slightly a bit less expected

Steve: So you were a little bit um (.) underwhelmed I suppose (.) it was like oh (.) alright then

Boy4: Quite a lot of the good (.) it's like (.) in this way that you're thinking of it's kind of like (.) good beats evil (.) but then (.) quite a lot of the important characters do die in them (.) it's not like everybody survives and everyone lives happily ever after (.) some people (.) important characters like (.) Lupin Tonks (.) Wea- (.) some of the Weasleys they do die (.) so it's not all good

Steve: OK (.) thanks for that um (.) Ronnie (.) so there's a sort of like a sacrifice isn't there

Boy4: Yeah

Steve: Yeah yeah (.) yes Rory (.) what would you say

Boy6: I think that (.) that an unpredictable bit is when um (.) like uh (.) Harry (.) goes unconscious and then (.) everyone thinks he's dead and then he comes back and (.) eventually kills Voldemort

Steve: Hm (.) there's a s

Boy6: oOut of nowhere

Steve: Yeah (.) I I thought that was quite a clever bit of writing though about the fact that you have to destroy the horcrux (.) and the horcrux is Harry (.) but (.) yeah and then like I don't know but it just went round and I just thought wow (.) yeah (.) is that the sort of thing you're talking about

Boy6: Yeah

Steve: Maybe I should shut up and let you guys talk that's the whole point of it (.) OK (.) uh go with it Michael (.) what would you like to say

Boy2: Uh well (.) I (.) have what two good things about it (.) I think the (.) fight bits are well written and I'm also kinda glad that I found no typos (.) and my dad didn't find any typos (.) because I have read one book where there was (.) I think (.) four typo errors (.) so (.) my dad's a bit of a stickler for that sort of thing

Steve: So (.) they're well put together as well as a as a product (.) as well (.) yeah

Boy2: As a product there's (.) nil typo errors

Steve: Yeah yeah (.) OK (.) thanks for that (.) um (.) Philip yeah

Boy5: I think there's one thing which is (.) kind of good and kind of bad (.) is that it ends (.) and you don't want it to end

Steve and boy?: Hm

Boy5: But that leaves you wanting more (.) and I suppose that's where the whole (.) franchise comes from in *Harry Potter*

Steve: There's a lot of nodding of heads going round (.) take it lads (.) whatever you want

Boy?: They're like (.) um (.) I think like (.) at the uh end when um like Harry's like uh (.) like his children they're getting on the train (.) I think Voldemort should just appear out of nowhere (.) and just (.) be there at the train station (.) and then

Steve: The end dot dot dot (.) or is it

Boy?: Watch this space

Steve: Yeah

Boy??: I kind of think they should've (.) extended nineteen years later (.) because (.) like (.) I don't (.) seem to remember like what (.) jobs (.) like Harry wanted to be an auror (.) in (.) uh (.) *Order of the Phoenix* (.) but then (.) you don't (.) find out kind of thing (.) what he in the end does (.) what Ginny and (.) Ron and Hermione

Steve: So you'd like to know a little bit more from the books about what (.) Harry turns into (.) yeah

Boy??: What Harry's like (.) as an adult

Steve: Hm (.) yeah (.) I found that a little bit underwhelming a bit disappointing really yeah I must admit

Boy5: That's left (.) oh sorry

Steve: No you go for it yes (.) go on Philip

Boy5: Um (.) that's left room in the future though (.) for the future to be (.) developed (.) I suppose whether it's J.K. Rowling or whether it's (.) another author or filmmaker decided to bring it up (.) then they could expand on it (.) it's opened up another

Steve: Yeah there is the possibility that more can come I mean you can have like (.) almost sort of Hogwarts the next generation (.) or Harry in (.) you know (.) um (.) adult life I suppose yeah (.) so there's hope really (.) there there might be room for more books and more stuff like that (.) yes gents (.) take it (.) yeah

Boy?: Yeah I think J.K. Rowling should do another series of Harry's children

Other boys: Yeah

Boy?: Albus Potter (.) and yeah (.) and they should have like adventures and stuff

Steve: Yeah

Boy4: It would be fun (.) it would be fun like with the kids of Harry Potter (.) but then it's got like (.) Neville as the (.) Herbology teacher

Boy?: Yeah

Steve: Yeah (.) that would be interesting to see (.) how that pans out wouldn't it yeah thanks Ronnie (.) um Rob (.) David yeah

Boy7: You do kind of get to (.) find out a bit about them after (.) in that you find out that Ted Tonks (.) um lives with them

Otherboy: Yeah

Boy7: and stuff and (.) um you find out that he marries Fleur dela Cour's um (.) child (.) and stuff like that (.) um (.) but it's kind of good that you don't find that much cos you can make it your minds up

Steve: Yeah (.) right (.) school bells fantastic so what you're saying there (.) um (.) David is that you've got scope to (.) get your imagination going as well (.) yeah (.) I mean I don't know w we asked some questions at (.) one of the primary schools in in Lancaster and they were saying that they actually made up (.) Harry Potter games (.) you know to play in the playground (.) did any of you guys do that when you were younger

Oneboy: Yeah

Steve: Or do you do it now

Boy?: No not now

Steve: I didn't think you would

Boy?: } I definitely used to get sticks and pretend they were a wand

Boy??: } I remember when I was younger pretending to (.) you get a twig and (.) pretend to be

Boy7: I went all the way down to Stratford-Upon-Avon to (.) a wand shop that they've got there to buy myself um (.) unique wands

Steve: So what you can actually buy wands (.) yeah

Boy7: And each wand's (.) unique and on top of this little wand shop you've got a Harry Potter museum which I've been to before (.) it's just really funny but

Steve: Yeah (.) that's so that's you said that's in Stratford David yeah

Boy7: Yeah Stratford-upon-Avon

Steve: OK (.) Cole yeah

Boy8: My friend's got the elder wand (.) well not (.) obviously not the wand they use but (.) a copy of (.) the elder wand

Steve: Hm-hm

Boy8: Yeah

Steve: So (.) yeah something just to sort of like wave and hope but (.) you never know (.) I've I've done it I have so (?) (.) alright so sorry I shouldn't but yeah I'm very immature (.) um OK (.) sorry (.) yes Michael sorry

Boy2: Uh (.) well (.) when I was younger (.) like in my primary school (.) I (.) and my friends did admittedly play a load of Harry Potter games

Boy: Yes we did

Steve: OK

Boy2: And I know (.) and I know that some other people did as well (.) cos I did notice that sort of thing (.) cos I did have a tendency to go and read in the corner and I'd go through like ten books in that sort of way

Steve: Yeah

Boy2: And I did try and read a bit of Harry Potter but (.) loads of people do (.) play it and I wouldn't be surprised if people do still play it (.) Harry Potter and stuff

Steve: Yeah (.) so it's about (.) would you say (.) and maybe I'm putting words into your mouth here that the books (.) sort of give you more imagination or give you something to work with that you can put yourself in the place of the characters (.) I mean some of you said earlier that you wanted to be (.) animagi or (.) stuff like that yeah

Boy4: Also with like (.) it's good because (.) the books have (.) sort of like in writing (.) if we've to do a writing piece in English or something (.) you can kind of use ideas (.) from the Harry Potter series (.) so (.) you could use the idea of (.) changing into different animals (.) and (.) it helps

Steve: So it helps (.) helps with the ideas for your writing

Boy4: Yeah

Steve: Is that what your saying there Ronnie (.) yes Michael

Boy2: I've always had the idea that (.) imagination needs something to work on (.) and it's not a book that would cause your imagination to blossom (.) you've like already got the imagination you just need something to like (.) trigger like all this imaginative stuff (.) so I think a book (.) books do help like (.) people have a good imagination (.) but but you have to be (.) like you have to have building blocks yourself (.) that's what I think

Steve: Yes (.) so but what you're saying is that it's a trigger more than (.) a sort of source as it were

Boy2: Yeah yeah

Steve: OK thanks Michael (.) uh yes Rory

Boy6: to (.) carry on Michael's like (.) uh after I'd read one or two of the Harry Potter books I went to uh Alnick Castle where they filmed (.) (?) (.) and um (.) that sort of triggered my imagination a bit (.) you know so

Steve: So (.) a couple of you are saying that it's helped your writing (.) in like English and Creative Writing and that sort of stuff I mean (.) is that is that a general sort of consensus (.) you know that so does everybody think that's the case or (.) do some people think well nah it hasn't really at all you know (.) Philip yeah

Boy5: It certainly inspired people in every (.) everyday life like you're saying some people playing on the playground then others want to go and visit Alnick castle (.) and that (.) just broadens peoples (.) views of the world I suppose (.) and then they can learn about things and they're (.) and that's gonna (.) expand the imagination

Steve: Yeah (.) yeah (.) so (.) it's given that sort of like that trigger as Michael would say (.) yeah (.) yeah (.) what about your reading (.) I mean one of you said earlier that you weren't much of a reader until you got into that was you was it David (.) OK (.) has that (.) um (.) helped reading the *Potter* books (.) do you think it's helped to improve your reading and have you gone on to read (.) other things

Boy7: Yeah (.) I um (.) I I just wouldn't read

Steve: OK

Boy7: I I wouldn't accept anything apart from *Captain Underpants*

Steve: Right which is comedy a little comedy novel isn't it (.) yeah yeah

Boy7: Um (.) so when I just had that (.) then I decided to (.) and I kind of just got into it from there

Steve: So it was something that (.) made you enjoy reading and have you what have you read since

Boy7: Uh

Steve: The *Potter* books (.) anything harder or anything similar

Boy7: About the same kind of things I've read a few of the *Spooks* (.) um I've read all of the young *Sherlock Holmes* (.) um (.) that kind of thing

Steve: OK (.) so but it's made you wanna actually read has it (.) are you saying (.) is that what you're saying

Boy7: Yeah (.) the hardest books I reckon apart from the *Harry Potter* series (.) is *Call of the Wild* by Jack London

Steve: Hm (.) I've got that (.) yeah yeah

Boy7: It's really hard

Steve: Yeah (.) it is quite a (.) quite a difficult one (.) yeah yeah (.) that I think is cos of the time that it was written (.) yeah (.) yes Michael (.) yeah

Boy2: I found those difficult reads (.) and I've got (.) several books which are well (.) massive (.) and (.) they're just worded in a way that (.) they just seem old but they're actually rather new

Steve: Yeah

Boy2: And (.) I think it's kind of the same with *Harry Potter* (.) but I know that some of the books that I do read that are (.) well rather big were (.) well I prefer a few of the *Harry Potter* books

Steve: Yeah (.) so were you reading those before you read *Harry Potter* cos I think you said you came to them a bit later didn't you

Boy2: I came to them a bit later because I was on a (.) series that had (.) four books that were over a thousand pages

Steve: Yeah (.) that's right yeah (.) um what about the rest of you (.) yes Cole

Boy8: I'm sort of into like action books (.) cos I just recently finished the Alex Rider series (.) and uh (.) this is sort of action (.) so (.) um

Steve: So did you get into that because you'd read *Harry Potter* and wanted something similar or (.) something a bit more challenging maybe

Boy8: Well (.) no I just (.) heard of it somewhere (.) so just decided to try it

Steve: Hm-hm (.) OK OK (.) uh sorry thanks Cole (.) uh yes Rory

Boy6: Uh (.) right after *Harry Potter* I started reading the *Iliad* and the *Odyssey* and stuff like that

Steve: Really

Boy6: Yeah cos I thought that it would (.) it would be a bit like a (.) fantasy

Steve: And (.) how was that

Boy6: They're they're they're good (.) I think yeah

Steve: So (.) and are you getting sort of like the fantasy that that that you want from it is what I'm saying (.) yeah

Boy6: Um yeah

Steve: Yeah

Boy6: And the history (.) of the gods and stuff

Steve: Yeah (.) yeah (.) excellent (.) so (.) you're reading something I've never (.) I've actually got (.) I think the *Odyssey's* on my shelf but that's just to show off I've never actually read it I've never got round to reading it (.) yeah it's slightly (.) yeah (.) I'm clever you know (.) yes Philip

Boy5: I think the plots in the *Harry Potter* books (.) gave me (.) like something to want (.) so I (.) I've read the (.) the the (*No Time Saver?*) by (.) by (Linwood Barkley?)

Steve: Hm

Boy5: I've read that book and it's (.) books like that which have a good story (.) and that's something which you (.) need (.) I think (.) and once you've read *Harry Potter* you want that again (.) so you look for books that are like that

Steve: Yeah

Boy5: And it carries on (.) no matter what book you read

Steve: Yeah (.) so you're wanting a book it's basically made you want books with more with good stories (.) you know (.) something that's a bit challenging maybe

Boy5: yeah

Steve: Yeah

Boy5: And I think as you get older you want books that are more suitable for your age (.) I think *Harry Potter* are good (.) for younger audience (.) but once you you can grow out of them I think

Steve: Hm (.) or you can sort of like get the adult version and sit there on the train with (.) I've got the kids' version I never read these in public (.) these you know (.) I am actually sharing something with you here boys you know what I mean (.) right yeah (.) uh yes Michael (.) sorry

Boy2: Well (.) these sort of books did get me onto other really in-depth books (.) like I read something by (.) an author who (.) worked for like *Star Wars* cos I in that in that time I liked *Star Wars* more than I do now (.) and (.) it was like (.) a (.) buffed-up diary of one of the characters (.) and I got so engrossed in that I re-read it four times

Steve: Yeah

Boy2: And (.) it was kind of because I'd read a few *Harry Potters*

Steve: yeah (.) yeah so (.) was it because it was the same similar sort of (.) what am I saying here (.) similar

Boy2: Lay-out

Steve: Pardon

Boy2: Lay-out

Steve: Lay-out (.) or is it the same similar sort of (.) ideas or (.) type of story maybe (.) you know fantasy

Boy2: Kind of (.)but (.) also because (.) kind of because of these books I got onto other books which led me to (.) well (.) getting a Kindle and getting the *Odyssey* and the *Iliad*

Steve: Yeah (.) so you've actually read them too

Boy2: I'm starting to read them but I've got massive amounts of books that I'm still reading so (.) I'm getting through all my books so it's

Steve: OK (.) OK (.) does anybody here (.) I mean no no I'll start that point again (.) look back at the question (.) right yeah I've I've got a little task for you (.) um (.) sort of go round the table it says here (.) I didn't type this (.) um now or later (.) go round the table and (.) yeah (.) ask each of you to tell me (.) for each title whether you've read the books and/or seen the film and if you've done both if you can remember which you did first (.) OK this is bas basically A-Level focus-groups (.) right (.) I don't know (.) let's do it this way (.) right if we do it basically I'll hold up a book (.) OK (.) and we'll go around (.) you tell me if you've read it (.) we'll do it that way (.) OK (.) so we'll go around (.) this way on this one (.) so if we start with Stuart then Cole then David then Rory etc. (.) right so (.) *Philosopher's Stone*

Boy9: Read it

Boy8: Read it

Boy7: Read it

Boy6: Read it

Boy5: Read it

Boy4: Read it

Boy3: Read it

Boy2: Read it

Boy1: Read it

Steve: OK (.) sound like a load of frogs there that's great (.) read it (.) *Chamber of Secrets* (.) Book Two

Boy9: I've read it

Boy8: Read it

Boy7: Read it

Boy6: Read it

Boy5: Yep

Boy4: Read it

Boy3: Read it

Boy2: Yep

Boy1: Read it

Steve: Good (.) right (.) Book Three is (.) *Prisoner of Askaban* (.) yeah

Boy9: Read it

Boy8: Read it

Boy7: Read it

Boy6: Read it

Boy5: Read it

Boy4: Yeah

Boy3: I haven't read it

Steve: OK just one (.) that's OK (.) yep (.) Ian

Boy1: Read it

Steve: Right so that's everybody apart from (.) Reggie (.) and (.) um Book Four is *The Goblet of Fire*

Boy9: Read it

Boy8: Read it

Boy7: Read it

Boy6: Read it

Boy5: Read it

Boy4: Read it

Boy3: Read it

Boy2: Part of it

Steve: Part of it OK (.) and

Boy1: Read it

Steve: Read it Ian (.) OK (.) part of it's good (.) that's not one of my favourites (.) must admit (.) alright the house-brick (.) *Order of the Phoenix* (.)when I bought this (.) I still managed it in a day (.) but there you go (.) OK (.) Stuart

Boy9: Read it

Boy8: Read it

Boy7: Read it

Boy6: Read it

Boy5: Read it

Boy4: Read it

Boy3: Haven't read it

Steve: Not read it

Boy2: Reading

Steve: Reading (.) yeah

Boy1: Read it

Steve: Read it (.) OK (.) *Half Blood*

Boy9: Read it

Boy8: Read it

Boy7: Read it

Boy6: Read it

Boy5: Read it

Boy4: Read it

Boy3: Read it

Boy2: No

Steve: Not yet OK

Boy1: Read it

Steve: OK (.) that's six uh seven out of the eight (.) and finally (.) *Deathly Hallows*

Boy9: Read it

Boy8: Read it

Boy7: Read it

Boy6: Read it

Boy5: Read it

Boy4: Read it

Boy3: Not read it

Boy2: No

Steve: Not yet

Boy1: No

Steve: OK (.) so three haven't got onto it (.) are you going to get onto it lads do you think

Boy?: Yeah

Steve: Probably

Boy2: I'm starting to work through the series

Steve: Yeah (.) OK (.) right so we've basically got (.) I'm glad that you've (.) you've actually been here for the last hour and actually you know what you've talking about (.) because you've all read most of the books that's good (.) um (.) now what did they want me to do (.) um (.) (inaudible) what about the films (.) have you seen (.) have you have you seen all (.) how many have there been (.) the eight is the films

Boys: Yeah

Steve: Yeah

Boy6: I've (.) I've uh (.) I've not seen *The Goblet of Fire* but that's it

Steve: Right so you've

Boy6: Seen the films

Boy??: I've seen them all

Steve: Yeah

Boy???: I've seen them all

Steve: So generally apart from (.) Rory you've all seen all the films (.) ah but you've not seen *Goblet of Fire*

Boy1: I haven't

Steve: You haven't either Ian

Boy1: I I haven't seen (.) *Deathly Hallows Half* (.) or *The Half-Blood Prince*

Steve: Right (.) OK (.) OK (.) um (.) can you (.) think about the films and I know we've had a bit of a discussion about this but (.) you know (.) it's on the list so we'll go through it (.) can you think of something that one of the books did better than the films (.) or one of the thing that the films did better than the books (.) is there any or is there anything (.) OK (.) Philip yeah

Boy5: I think the films (.) well it certainly shows more about the (.) actual place of Hogwarts itself (.) and the world of (.) wizardry (.) than the books (.) but I suppose that's how it's gonna be when you see it visually (.) um but the book does a good job of descri describing the wizarding world (.) so we didn't really need to see it in the film (.) without knowing what it was

Steve: Right so (.) the books were very descriptive so (.) the films just basically (.) added to that or

Boy5: Yeah because it (.) that's just one (.) uh interpretation of the film-maker's view (.) so we can all have our own views

Steve: Excellent (.) excellent (.) so (.) do you think they got it right (.) on the film

Boy5: Yeah I think they got it spot on

Steve: Yeah (.) yeah

Boy5: In the (.) I think in (.) a couple of the films they they expanded it (.) to create more of a (.) more of an image really (.) it was good

Steve: Yeah (.) yeah (.) OK (.) Reggie what what do you think

Boy3: Um (.) if you watch one of the films it makes it easy you don't really have to watch the other ones cos you (.) you know what the characters are like and stuff

Steve: Hm

Boy3: And all (inaudible)

Steve: Yeah (.) OK (.) so it makes it easier to what get into the other films (.) or into the books or

Boy3: Books

Steve: Into the books (.) yeah (.) OK (.) OK loads of hands on this side it's great (.) OK take it (.) uh oh I don't like (?) uh

Boy6: Rory

Steve: OK

Boy6: Um in the um *Philosopher's Stone* first I've reading the book (.) does it better like when uh they explain like all the wonders of Hogwarts from like looking round

and meeting all the people (.) and the first night and everything (.) but the film still does it well

Steve: Yeah

Boy6: And all the magic and everything

Steve: OK

Boy6: Enchantment

Steve: You carry on with it over there lads and then we'll throw it back over this side yeah

Boy?: I think there's hole in *The Philosopher's Stone* (.) um (.) but (.) there's (.) in the (.) um (.) bit where they have to get to the stone (.) um (.) with the series of challenges (.) they actually skip two of them in the film

Otherboys: Yeah

Boy?: } They skip the potions and the (.) troll  
 Boy??: } Troll

Steve: Yeah

Boy?: Um (.) which I think (.) makes films (.) worse cos they could have added more detail in and things like that

Steve: Yeah

Boy?: They also skip out (.) some of the portraits and things (.) like you never get to see the Fat Lady's friend

Steve: Hm (.) so they take away some of the (.) maybe some of the (.) descriptive sort of stuff (.) the little quirky things that you'd like to see yeah

Boy7: And Sir Cadogan

Steve: Sorry?

Boy7: I don't think they should have Sir Cadogan either

Steve: Is he the daft knight

Boy7: Yeah

Steve: Yeah (.) yeah it's uh (.) Book Three

Boys: Yeah

Steve: *Prisoner of Askaban* isn't it (.) yeah he's not in the (.) oh right OK (.) I thought he was in the film (.) I can't say I don't really like the films cos I'm not a fan of (.)

Daniel Radcliffe I must admit (.) just (.) sorry (.) anyway (.) you probably enjoy them (.) OK yes (.) uh so thanks for that um (.) uh (.) David (.) Cole yeah

Boy8: The books probably have a lot more tension in them (.) than the films (.) and also (.) in the books it describes Hagrid as huge with hands the size of bin lids (.) but in the film (.) he's not really that big (.) in his (.) it's not very well (.) well it's not (.) it doesn't match the description in the book

Steve: Hm (.) hm (.) so you think they could have done better on the films' special effects maybe

Boy8: Yeah

Steve: Yeah (.) OK (.) thanks Cole (.) yes Stuart

Boy9: Um (.) well in like the films and things something could happen (.) and then it like skips a chunk out of it (.) but in the books you get a bit of a back-story (.) and things like that

Steve: Hm (.) so (.) you (.) they have to maybe chunk it out because of (.) but you don't like the fact they've done it

Boy9: Yeah

Steve: Yeah (.) OK (.) right over this side (.) yes Michael

Boy2: It's doctored (.) uh the films are doctored to make it so it's not like (.) really (.) high age groups (.) and it's made so (.) like (.) it's made so young children can see it (.) and I just feel that that just leaves a bit out (.) because like they think (.) oh no we've got to keep it like this to stop it from being raised (.) the age rate to be raised

Steve: Yeah (.) so they've made it a bit more maybe fluffy (.) child-friendly that sort of thing (.) than the books actually are cos I think the books are quite (.) dark and gruesome in (parts of it?) (.) yeah (.) yeah (.) yeah I'd agree with you on that one (.) um (.) I've been saying these names all morning (.) Ronnie yeah (.) sorry

Boy4: Um (.) I kind of think (.) in terms of explaining about like (.) Harry as (.) he is and (.) like the prophecy and horcruxes (.) I think in the books (.) they're like (.) um (.) *The Order of the Phoenix* and (.) in the pensieve at the end (.) in the last book (.) I think it explains it better (.) in the (.) books (.) um than it does in the (.) actual films (.) and it's (.) easier to understand in the books

Steve: Yeah (.) so cos you (.) you've got more in the description maybe than they've got time to put on the film yeah (.) yeah yeah (.) OK (.) yes Philip

Boy5: I think what yourself and Michael are saying about (.) how some of the books are quite dark (.) I think is it number s (.) six maybe *Order of the Phoenix* (.) is that

Steve: Yeah yeah

Boy?: No that's five

Steve: Five (.) five yeah

Boy5: I think the film does capture the (.) dark mood of that book (.) cos I remember I watched it and thinking it's a bit (.) sinister (.) it's not (.) yeah

Steve: Yeah

Boy?: Especially in the Ministry

Boy5: Yeah (.) I thought (.) I th don't know why (.) the lighting (.) and (.) the music and things that all adds in the film.

Steve: Yeah (.) I think (.) actually as the films go on they are (.) darker and better but I think they are a little bit (.) washed out and you know

Boy2: Yeah (.) they're washed out and fluffy to be child-friendly

Steve: Hm (.) yeah (.) yeah

Boy?: I thought *The Order of the Phoenix* (.) is a (.) uh (.)twelve isn't it or a fifteen

Boy??: Yeah (.) it's a twelve

Boy?: (inaudible)

Steve: Twelve

Boy?: Yeah

Steve: Yeah

Boy2: But taking the book it should be a fifteen absolutely

Boy?: But it is Twelve A so

Steve: But then you cut out most of your market because a lot of people can't then go and see it (.) who would be interested in it (.) yes (.) uh Rory yeah

Boy6: Um (.) I think in the (.) book of uh *Deathly Hallows* the first half of it it's um(.) exciting and stuff (.) but in the film it's (.) I think it's quite boring (.) cos just (.) they're just camping and being worried

Steve: Hm

Boy6: It's just

Steve: Yeah (.) sort of thing

(inaudible)

Boy6: It's just (.) it's not as good as the second half

Steve: Yeah the second half I I mean I just watched the second half over Christmas (.) and I was I actually thought it was a very good film (.) but yeah I'm with you on the first half (.) it was just (.) yeah (.) yeah so what

Boy6: I bit dreary

Steve: Yeah (.) yeah (.) OK (.) yes uh David yeah

Boy7: Well (.) um when Cole said about Hagrid (.) um (.) and the dustbin hands and things (.) um (.) it (.) in um the films they actually had two actors to play Hagrid (.) Robbie Coltraine and an ex-England rugby player (.) for a large-scale Hagrid and a small-scale Hagrid (.) so when he was around people they'd use the larger-scale Hagrid (.) when he was by himself they used the smaller scale (.) but then they also had to do the same with his hut (.) so they had to build two identical huts and things

Steve: Hm (.) so they did try and get around it but

Boy7: Yeah but (.) sometimes it just doesn't work

Steve: Yeah (.) and I don't think we were convinced (.) I wasn't convinced but (.) hey-ho (.) right I think that's everything that I want to ask you today which is great thank you for your time (.) um (.) but (.) I know you did this cos you all filled in the questionnaire and I'd like to thank you I should have thanked you for that and uh for me not being very polite (.) one thing that we asked you on the questionnaire was to go around (.) was to basically give me three words about Harry Potter what the books meant to you (.) so and it's not a test of what you wrote OK (.) but I just thought we'd have a go with that exercise and then (.) you know (.) you get on with the rest of your lives (.) OK (.) um (.) OK so we'll start with Ian (.) what three words if I were to say (.) give me three words about Harry Potter (.) about Harry Potter books (.) what would they be

Boy1: Um (.) adventurous (.) um (.) imaginationful (.) is that a word

Steve: Did for me (.) imaginative

Boy1: Imaginative (.) um (.) and magical

Steve: OK thank you (.) Michael

Boy2: Amazing (.) fantastic (.) engrossing

Steve: Thank you (.) OK (.) uh Reggie

Boy3: Strange (.) exciting (.) (wonderful?)

Steve: OK thank you (.) Ronnie

Boy4: Magical exciting and (.) tension-building

Steve: OK lovely (.) Philip

Boy5: Fun imaginative (.) and (.) an escape

Steve: Excellent thank you (.) Rory

Boy6: Uh (.) quite (.) uh quite funny (.) um exciting and (.) surprising at times

Steve: OK lovely (.) David

Boy7: Um magical (.) surprising and (.) surprising and (.) um (.) inspirational

Steve: Excellent (.) OK thank you (.) Cole

Boy8: Magical (.) exciting and action-packed

Steve: Excellent and Stuart

Boy9: Um adventurous (.) tense (.) and um quite imaginative

Steve: Excellent stuff (.) thank you for those lads (.) thank you for your time (.) is there anything you wanna ask me about (.) now we've had a discussion about what work we're doing what the project's about

Boy?: What is this about

Boy??: What is it (.) yeah

Steve: Well what is it about (.) yeah (.) there you go (.) right (.) OK (.) what we're doing is we're basically doing some research to look at (.) um (.) how young people (.) read (.) and whether or not (.) there was a claim a few years ago that *Harry Potter* had turned boys onto reading and turned (.) you know (.) people that didn't wanna read (.) you know (.) uh but it was always more so than boys

Boy2: A few years ago I had a massive (.) live read myself (.) and I just have a feeling that that claim may have been (?)

Steve: Yeah (.) that's what we're going to (.) that's what we're trying to find out (.) whether or not (.) cos you get these claims that people say (.) blah blah blah (.) you know (.) this is happening and this is happening (.) and everybody runs with it (.) but then (.) very few people have gone out and tested it so we're actually (.) trying to test it to see whether or not there is some indication (.) that you know that the *Potter* books have turned people onto reading (.) I think (.) David you said it did and the rest of you (.) some of you read beforehand (.) yeah it did with you as well um (.) Ronnie yeah (.) OK (.) sorry I've kicked somebody under the table there I do apologise (.) uh Philip yeah

Boy5: I think the films have played a big part in it as well (.) cos one (.) once the first book came out (.) say you've read that and found it exciting (.) then you'd want to see the film (.) and you (.) just keep on reading and watching the films as you go on

Steve: Yeah (.) yeah (.) so again it's (.) maybe not the books on their own it's the books and the films together

Boy5: Yeah

Steve: Yeah

Boy5: And the whole hype that was created about it

Steve: Yeah (.) OK (.) uh Rory yeah

Boy6: Uh well I I was already reading and then I (.) after the books I thought (.) that it (.) um (.) I wanted to do a lot more reading so (.) yeah it got me into reading (.) more

Steve: So with some people (.) there is (.) like like you you two guys (.) the fact that the books (.) what it makes (.) uh uh (.) made you want to read more (.) yeah but some people like (.) yourself Michael you've got a library of stuff you're working through anyway

Boy2: Yeah

Steve: Yeah

Boy2: When (.) when that sort of claim came out (.) I (.) I sort of remember I was (.) well I'm from the sort of generation where these sort of books are just like (.) I've already seen certain books and I got interested in books a long time ago

Comment [SD2]: More reading

Steve: Yeah

Boy2: Which just got me into reading thereafter (.) I then just started to accumulate a massive library of books

Steve: Hm (.) so for you reading's always sort of been there as something you've done (.) yeah

Boy2: And (.) I've got a massive (? in my room?) I know a lot of stuff cos I'm into non-fiction as well (.) so (.) I just feel like this sort of book that (.) as you said (.) yeah the sort of thing you're trying to find out is good because some of these claims are they're (?)

Comment [SD3]: rubbish

Steve: Yeah yeah (.) I mean it's (.) it's all very well people are saying it (.) but it's just like (.) you know (.) you might as well say (.) you know that (.) I dunno (.) black is white (.) and (.) yeah course it is (.) yeah go for it (.) you know (.) OK (.) but why is it (.) you know (.) so this is what we do (.) you know as researchers we try and (.) basically stick our noses into people's lives for half-an hour (.) to find out whether or not these things are true you know (.) or these things have some (.) you know

Boy2: In a simple word prove it

Steve: There (.) there you go (.) yeah

Boy?: Two words actually

Boy2: Two words

Steve: Well (.) they're (.) that's cos you've got a big vocabulary (.)so you're using the two instead of the one (.) right I don't know whether or not you have to be (.) going back to something more interesting

(Murmurs of dissent)

Steve: English (.) you know is sitting around talking about books and you don't want to go back to English (.) it is now (.) um (.) just half-past-ten (.) so you moment here's another stereotype (.) we talked about stereotypes earlier (.) the stereotype that I have rea heard is that boys don't like to talk much to people (.) boys don't like to talk (.) right you've all been talking for an hour and ten (.) which is (.) out of (.) I've done a lot of focus groups (.) little groups like this (.) and that's possibly one of the longest ones I've had (.) cos I always bunch it in about forty-five minutes mentally so (.) you know (.) that's gonna be really good stuff (.) you know (.) so

*About a minute more along the same lines*

SS2 Boys transcript 1 (Anonymised)

SD: ...record this, this is completely just for me nobody else will hear this I promise you, okay. Once we've done that I'll wipe the tape okay this is what's known as a focus group it's like an interview with you but it's more of a conversation between you guys, so I might throw a few questions out here and there but if somebody says something that you connect with or that you want to talk about challenge go ahead

Boy: Okay

SD: Okay [Boy: Indecipherable] right, thank you so he's definitely coming right okay so I could have kept that okay so we won't wait for Jay what we'll do is if we just make a start I know you don't know these em let's get it right Thomas do you know any of the others?

Boys (Thomas) Joe

SD: you know Joe okay. Does some of you not know anybody? [Boy indecipherable] you to know one another so I think what would be helpful to do is if we go round and just basically if we start with Thomas and we go round to Joe and then I'll include myself in this if we say to everybody who we are what school year we're in and maybe something interesting about ourselves It doesn't have to be that interesting but just say something about yourself [Boy: okay] that we'd like to know.

Thomas: Em I'm Thomas in year seven and I've read *Harry Potter and the Order of the Phoenix* ten times

SD: okay (Knock at door) come in

James: Sorry I'm late

SD: Alright, no worries grab yourself a seat will you give him a sticker there Mark please right. Okay so what we're doing Jay is we're going to go round and introduce ourselves saying what year we're in and something about ourselves and Thomas told me that you'd read *Harry Potter and the Order of the Phoenix* which was that the one?

Mark: Yeah ten times

SD: Ten times blimey okay thank you, okay Mark?

Mark: Em I'm in year nine and I do taekwondo I've read all of the *Harry Potter* books, but I've read the first one three times so it's nothing compared to ten times. Em I currently play this game called Hero Clicks (SD - ???) at school and it's like a sort of board game and that's pretty much it as well.

SD: Is that the new craze at the moment

Mark: Yeah kind of

Boy 2: (???)

Mark: The comic bookshop (???)

SD: Okay and what does that include, what does it involve not include, what does it involve?

Mark: It's like these little pieces Liam's probably getting them out now [Boy: yeah] and they've got like figures on and you move them around the board [SD: right, okay] and stuff and you attack each other.

SD: Okay I'll have a look at that very quickly. Oh, fantastic and the school not banned these yet? [Mark: No} Because you tend to get I don't know I used to be a school teacher you tend to get any whiff of a craze tight that's it it's banned [Mark: Yeah] you know you can't have that.

Boy: Yeah we play them in the canteen [SD: Fantastic] there's a lot of them gone missing (Indecipherable)

SD: Right okay I'll give you those back Liam thank you about that. Okay Liam do you want to say something about yourself?

Boy: Em

SD: While you put your Hero Clicks back in your bag.

Liam: Yeah, em I used to do karate and I got to brown belt and I've read the first four once the second, I didn't read the second, I've read *Order of the Phoenix*, I've read *Deathly Hallows Part One and Two* I read it three times because I liked it [SD hmmm] and er I do Hero Clicks

SD: And you do those here. What they called again? Hero Clicks, yeah okay

Liam: You can turn them around as well.

SD: Alright, okay and what year are you in Liam?

Liam: Eight.

SD: Eight, Year Eight. Okay so you've got Thomas who is in year seven, Mark who's in year nine Liam who is in Year eight and very much into Hero clicks. Okay, do you want to say something about yourself Tony?

Tony: Er I'm Tony I'm in year nine and (pause) sometimes I can be really stupid when it comes to jumping of stuff.

SD: As in tall buildings, block walls, into rivers and stuff?

Tony: no more sort of jumping onto trees and then falling off them and not being able to walk for ten minutes.

SD: Is that a hobby or just a

Tony (Interrupts/laughter) No it's not a hobby I just do it quite a lot.

SD: Okay, okay...

Boy: Not that specifically [SD: no] that happened recently.

SD: Okay do you play hero clicks at all? I'm going to have to get some of these now you've showed me them.

Boy: I did like a little bit but not really.

Boy: Do you know (Indecipherable)

SD: Yeah

Boy: (Indecipherable) Yeah that's it.

SD: so you like to jump onto trees and then basically hurt yourself, well you don't like to

Tony: I don't like to [SD: but you do] But I do it quite a lot.

SD: Okay, and what year did you say you were in Tony?

Tony: Year nine

SD: You're in year nine so you're the same as Mark, yeah in year nine okay. Thanks. okay Ryan yeah.

Ryan: My name's Ryan and I'm in Year Eight and I'm sporty and my favourite sport is football and cricket.

SD: Okay, are you on the school team

Ryan: Yeah

SD: Yeah okay

Ryan: And I play for teams outside of school football and cricket

SD: Okay and who do you play for?

Ryan: Erm for football I play for Storey's a Sunday league team [SD: Yeah] and I play for the school obviously and cricket I play for the County and I play for school.

SD: You play for County? Blimey where do you play those at

Ryan: Manchester {SD: What Old Trafford] no not Old Trafford that's the football ground

SD: there's also an Old Trafford Cricket ground though

Ryan: Yeah [SD: yeah] Yeah and erm my best memory's when I went to play against Kensington at the Oval [SD: Hmmm] And that's a good cricket ground.

SD: Did you win?

Ryan: Yeah.

SD: Good, so not only have you been to the homes of cricket, you've also won there?

Ryan: Yeah.

SD: That's fantastic, okay thanks Ryan. And Joe, Yeah.

Joe: I'm Joe in year seven, erm I like to play Minecraft on my iPod and I keep on running down hills and doing face-plants

SD: Doing face-plants?

Joe: Yeah.

SD: As in

Joe: Just running down a hill [SD: yeah] trying not to fall over and then you just go douff.

SD: Yeah.

Joe: Face-plant

SD: yeah yeah I used to be very good at that because I've got no balance whatsoever. And what's the game that you play on your iPod was it or the Ipad

Joe: Ipad erm Minecraft.

SD: And what does that involve

Joe: It basically you're a guy and you can build literally anything and you've got to kill stuff like creep and it blows up's good and dum de du de dum .

SD: Right, that sounds good as well. Yes Liam

Liam: You also get it on PC and on PC you can play on multi-player [SD: right] so you can (Indecipherable)

SD: Okay you get that on, do you buy the game or do you get it online?

Liam: You get it

Boys You have to buy it online (indecipherable).

SD: Right Okay, so I might look out for that I'm always looking for

Boy: it's about £9 to £16.

SD: It's alright that's okay I'm always looking for something to do you know what I mean, I've got work to do but you know I do like to entertain myself

Boy: It's very addictive and A lot of time on it (indecipherable)

SD: That's the problem I'm still playing Roller Coaster Tycoon and I have done for years I was on it and I just thought I'll just have half an hour last night and I was on it for about five hours. Anyway that's my life. Okay so what you've done their lads you see is you've gone round and you've spoken to me as a complete stranger I'm Steve Dempster from Lancaster University and I should of said that that's interesting and my most interesting thing is that yeah, I don't have a very interesting life. But what's happened is that you guys have just basically opened up, alright you've not told me everything about yourself but you've opened up and you've talked to one another and you've talked to me which means this is going to go a lot better than the last one I did. A lot better because the last one they were all sat around ooh I don't really want to answer those questions, you know which is often quite difficult when you're trying to get people to talk. But you guys are all talking that's brilliant. Okay. So if we basically, I don't want to keep going round each one of you so if you want to jump in some of you that might be useful but the first couple of questions we'll just try that and then we'll see you know what sort of things get there, how we're getting on. You've told me something about some of you about the books that you know the Harry Potter books that you've been reading, some of you have told me about some of the hobbies that you've got in fact you've all told me about hobbies that you've got some of you. Erm I just want to know a bit more about the sort of books that you've been reading at the moment. Are you reading things like magazines, books, newspapers, what do you generally do with regard to reading and if we start with you Joe and we can work around that way.

Joe: well I'm reading both the Harry Potter books and at the moment I'm reading Arragon which is a thick dragon book in the library about like mythical creatures and stuff.

SD: Okay so that's both quite fantasy mythical sort of [boy: yeah] magical stuff, it's that you're keen is that what you tend to be into?

Joe: Yeah.

SD: Thanks for that Joe, okay if we pass that over to Ryan, what you reading at the moment or

Ryan: Football books [SD: Okay] by Michael Coleman like a series called, well it's about a team called Angels FC [SD: Hmmm] and it does like different, you get like three books in like a book [SD: Hmmm] and like it's about an individual player every time and things like what happens.

SD: Did he write *Awesome Attacking*?

Ryan: Er yeah.

SD: yeah, I thought he did, I read that years ago when I was doing a project

Boy: That's it

SD: On football in, well boys reading in that sort of thing

Ryan: yeah that was the that's part of Angels FC books

SD: Right yeah okay so there you go something in common there. Tony what about you?

Tony: Er I read my favourite series is the *Chronicles of Ancient Darkness* which start with a book called Woolfblood which is my favourite book but I like the Cherub series is one or two both series is Alex Ryder and like Harry Potter and yeah.

SD: Okay, so the erm, what was the first thing you mentioned sorry?

Tony: er, it's the *Chronicles of Ancient Darkness*.

SD: Okay are they sort of magical books

Tony: yeah er set in very yeah, set like a very long time ago [yeah] magic and stuff like that

SD: Yeah and do you know who wrote those?

Tony: I can't remember, something Palin

SD: Michael Palin.

Tony: No

Boy 2: Not Michael Plain

Boy: Michelle

Boy 2: Michelle Palin or something like that

Tony: Paver

Boy2: yeah Michelle Paver

SD: Right Michelle Paver I can look that up on the internet I suppose, yeah but thanks for that okay. Er Liam what about yourself?

Liam: Er I like Doctor Who so I read quite a bit of Doctor Who and I also in my free time when I get bored of my Hero Clicks I just read some of my comics kind of thing.

SD: Okay what sort of comics do you read

Liam: er the *Lantern* and I'm a big fan of Marvel *and the X-Men*.

SD: So yeah the Marvel, superheroes [Boy: yes] You don't read the *Beano* or anything like that probably a little bit too young for you now, isn't it the *Beano* yeah and they've closed the

*Dandy* down I used to get that every week 4p when I was a youngster which is probably about a quid now or something unbelievable.

Liam: Yeah my dad's load of them from the 2p ones to the 8p ones.

SD: So yeah that'd be about when I was buying them [boy: yeah] so you're dad's ort of around sort of 40-ish.

Liam: Yeah [Yeah, that's it] he got like what would be a quid in Victorian times every week

SD: For his pocket money?

Liam Yeah (laughs)

SD: I got 50p I still wasted it on sweets, I used to get me Beano and my *Dandy* though which is good,.. Okay, Mark what are you reading at the moment?

Mark: Er I've got quite a lot that I'm reading. Er I read lots of comics I get like loads because my dad buys them and I'm not going to all of them because there's too many. Er I've read all the Arragon ones and sadly they're finished but which is annoying. I've read the I'm part way through the Wolfblood ones which he set me off on because they're really good and ther Cherub books I'm most way through, I've read the Alex Ryder ones and reading the Sherlock Holmes by Anthony Horowitz which is the same person that writes Alex Ryder [SD: Hmmm} Er I'm reading Skulduggery Pleasant which is like by far my favourite I think it's about like this skeleton detective and that that that's most of them [SD: so you] There's probably lots I'm forgetting but.

SD: Er you've got quite a you've got quite a lot on with your reading then?

Mark: Yeah.

SD: How do you find time to do anything else?

Mark: Well I just do it like, you know, when I've got time

SD: Hmm, so you enjoy reading as a hobby, that sort of thing?

Mark: Yeah [SD: Yeah okay} but mainly when I get Skulduggery Pleasance I just read them all in one go [SD: Yeah] but other ones I just read like every now and then as I'm going to sleep kind of thing.

SD: SO as a bit of a wind down, yeah ?

Boy: Yeah

SD: Yeah, thanks for that. Thomas?

Thomas: I like reading the *Harry Potter* books like about adventure books like *the Famous Five* and I like the *Artemis Fowl* books as well

SD: *Artemis Fowl* is, I've read one of those or have I tell me more about *Artemis Fowl*.

Thomas: well I've only read the first one because my friend got me to read one but I didn't quite get it kind of so I can't really explain it kind of.

SD: Uh huh are you going to give it another go, do you think?

Thomas: Er yeah, erm I like history books like about the Crusades and all that lot.

SD: Yeah, so like factual history [Boy: yeah] as well as erm historical novels, yeah okay. Er there is something there's a lot of suggestion in the research that I do that boys don't like reading fiction. Do you think that's in your own estimation do you think that you prefer non-fiction or do you think that's rubbish?

Ryan: A load of rubbish

Liam: Half

Joe: Load of rubbish because I watch *South Park* and that's fiction

SD: okay

Joe: all the characters are entirely fiction.

SD: Okay, so you think it's rubbish because you watch something fictional on the telly.

Ryan you said it was a load of rubbish

Ryan: Because the football books that I read, they're fiction and they're still just as good as any other book.

SD: uh huh, yeah okay, and Liam you sort of went half

Liam: Yeah because I like the *Horrible Histories* ones because they tell the truth all like and yeah it's really gruesome and also non-fiction books and fiction books are nice because you get the mystery they probably have superpowers and I like people with superpowers.

**Comment [SD1]:** Could use in boys chapter

SD: Yeah, so basically what those people are saying, it might they might not have actually asked the right people, they might have just got this idea in their head that boys don't read fiction because from what I'm hearing about is that you've all read quite a lot of fiction, particularly you Mark, that you all read a lot of that.

Mark: Oh yeah I read Terry Pratchett as well.

SD: Very good, he's very good isn't he [Boy: Hmmm} What sort of things, I mean I think you've said this I've got a question what sort of things do you read , but I'm not going to ask that because I think we've got the idea is that you all tend to read. I mean you like your sport books Ryan, you guys you like your superhero comics Liam, you guys all seem to like your

magical mythical sort of books. I mean is there anything else that you do read, I mean, does anybody read any magazines or newspapers or anything?

Boy: Er yeah I sort of read magazines and I used to read the newspapers but then (other

Boy: depends which magazines) , then I kind of stopped

SD: you read empire Liam? Okay erm... Ryan, I bet you're a football magazine type yeah? Yeah. So what sort of type do you read?

Ryan: Match of the day and match, they're like sort of comic magazine things and I get like proper ones as well. So like football weekly and stuff like that.

Boy: do you do the magazine Kick?

Ryan: oh yeah I read game magazines which like technically is factual about games that are non-factual.

SD: and Tony? Sorry I think I sort of

Tony: I don't really read stuff, they're not actual ... magazines they're sort, they come from magazines so like Japanese comics basically but they do them in like graphic novels, so they do them in like magazines in chapters but you can only like buy them in England as like graphic novels. 5 chapters is long because... they have to be translated and it's easier for them to do it like that.

SD: yeah so they put them together.

Boy: yeah, to make like a book, like a little book

SD: okay, do you read anything other than... do you read any magazines or comics?

Tony: Err. Yeah I read some doctor who magazines and erm I've started to collect these harry potter magazines where it comes through for chess pieces for wizard chess.

SD: ah, right.

Liam: so I've started to collect them.

SD: cool, cool. Okay. Sorry Liam.

Liam: I get the chess pieces, but I get them off amazon cheaper.

SD: yeah, so you're going for a complete set of wizard chess things Thomas? Okay, cool. That's gonna cost you a bit but who cares, you get the magazine as well don't you? Yeah . Okay guys I'm gonna ask you a few more, but we're coming to the time, I mean, what time's your next lessons start?

Boy: I only have two lessons.

SD: oh, well, great then. That's okay isn't it, lets just chill out then, okay. Erm can you all sort of think back and tell me how you first heard about the harry potter books. Was it from say a teacher was it from watching one of the movies, was it the media hype, was it your brothers

and sisters, was it... how did you hear about it? Who wants to go first? Okay. Good that you put your hand up Ryan, you can go first.

Ryan: erm, from the films erm first film I watched I think was I think the goblet of fire and then erm I wasn't so interested in it but then I was like young at that time but then I saw like a few funny bits in it like where Fred grows a beard when he touches the fire or something and then I started watching like the first few films and they were serious and then I just kept watching them when they come out.

SD: okay, so you first watched the film you said you watched goblet and then you went off and read the books? Okay. How old were you when you sort of saw that first film and how old were you when you decided to start reading the books.

Ryan: erm, I think I was like 11 when I started reading the books and I was like 9 or 10 when I watched the film.

SD: alright, and was that on the cinema or on the telly?

Ryan: it was on the telly.

SD: on the telly, okay, thanks Ryan. Erm, who wants to go next? Oh this is good, right, okay, what I'll do is I'll let you, Liam, go next, and Liam can choose the next person. How about that, yeah.

Liam: err I started reading well first my... my... I read, I watched a movie at the cinema and I enjoyed it and I said mum I can't wait until the next comes out. So she was like you like these? And I was like yeah I love 'em. And so she said I'll start collecting you the books, so mum sorta got me the books and like I started reading them and I got a bit bored because they're huge and then I got like when they got to a new part of the story I liked it again. And err and I was like 8 when I watched the *Philosopher's Stone*, I don't remember which one it was, I can't remember

SD: yeah, one of the earlier ones, yeah?

Liam: erm, and then I started reading books like two months after.

SD: right, so you were a 8 did you say? Okay, so...

Liam: and then I carried on. I've stopped now because I've read all of them.

SD: okay, thanks for that Liam. Right we had Mark, okay. I was gonna say we had two people with hands up because we had, but if you wanna choose Mark you can choose Mark it's your choice. Mark, you can choose next, go on. See what I'm doing here?

Mark: it was a really long time ago erm cos I'm pretty sure I haven't liked watching the movies since I was like old enough to understand it, probably about three four, round there. And I used to be like totally obsessed with the movies so I used to watch like them like every night or like something ridiculous cos and I'd just watch it so much. And then err, I started reading the books and like not sure when cos yeah it was a long time ago got bad memory of it, it yeah, I did watch the movies first cos I like the movies when I was little and then I started reading the books and I read them quite fast I think. That's why I read the first one several times.

SD: okay, right so you whizzed through them did you. Right choose your next victim then.

Mark: Tony

Tony: erm I was ... I sort of, I always had the second book in my house just ever since I can remember but I didn't read it for ages but then I used to go to car boot sales when I was little and I got the saw the first one so I thought I'd get it cos it was only like 10p or something.

SD: was that the book or the DVD?

Tony: video. And so I used to watch that loads and then I read the second one but didn't really read any of the others until the deathly hallows came out because I read that and then I read all the others because I bought that because it was there erm.

SD: so you got that on the day it came out, or near?

Tony: after. And then I got , I either bought or borrowed from the library all the others, when they came out, or when I could get them.

SD: so again you went in through the movies first and then that inspired you to read the books, am I right?

Tony: well, sort of. I was gonna read the one, the second one at some point and I just liked the first movies more. The last book looked brilliant so I got that cos I'd seen like reviews of it.

SD: cool, thanks for that. Right, choose your victim then.

Boy: Thomas

Thomas: erm I read all the books first because my auntie is a really big Harry Potter fan so she sort of like erm handed me all the books and then I started to read them all and straight after I started to watch the movies.

SD: right, okay, so you read the books first and then got into the movies and then got into the movies. And it was your auntie that got you into them cos she's obsessed by them or really into them? Okay, who hasn't been yet? Right, who do you wanna choose then Thomas?

Boy: Joe

SD: good lad. That's the right answer.

Joe: I just forgot what we were talking about.

SD: sorry we're talking about erm how you may have got into the Harry Potter books or when you first heard about them.

Joe: erm, well I didn't really hear about them or watch any films. I kinda just was like getting (inaudible) because she told me to get it out of there. Cos it was Saturday so that's when I get my pocket money and she had a harry potter book in her handbag which were is where her purse is, and I asked her what it was and she said its Harry Potter and I just started reading it and that's how I came to know about them and like them and stuff I just.

SD: so a bit by accident then Joe, yeah? Really, just a lucky sort of coincidence. Yeah. so do you remember which one it was or?

Boy: erm, I think it was Half-blood Prince. Yeah.

SD: okay, thanks for that. Right. So you can get first pick for the next one, of the next one who answers, okay? Erm, because you were last this one Joe. Okay, can ... do any of you, this is a quick question I think, do any of you remember being read the harry potter books, either by a parent, a carer, or somebody at school, a teacher?

Boy: yeah

SD: okay, let Joe go first, Joe's definitely a no, which is okay so you guys can go.

Mark: I think my mum might have helped read me the first one and maybe the second, don't remember really.

SD: what, not reading it to you though Mark?

Mark: well yeah, like, bedtimes and stuff.

SD: Thomas?

Thomas: erm my auntie read me the first three and then my mum read me the *Goblet of Fire* but then I decide to read them by myself.

SD: cheers, so you're auntie the obsessive read you the first three, okay, okay. Yes Liam.

Liam: erm my mum. My mum started reading one before I'd watched the film and then in my primary when I was in year 6, so we had a topic about like wizardry and magic is it true or not so we started reading harry potter books, yeah and that was it.

SD: okay, which primary did you go to?

Liam: Grosvenor Park

SD: where's that?

Liam: near ASDA

SD: okay, yeah I know where you are. And they did, that was the topic was it? That's very interesting. I tended to get romans and dinosaurs when I was at primary school, but then again that was basically what was happening. Okay, sorry Tony, Ryan, and Kieran, do you remember?

Liam: not really.

SD: not really. Okay, thanks lads. Done that one. Don't like doing, this just makes it alright ok, this is a good one. We can start with you Joe, you can choose the next person. Right after you've done your answer. Right, can you remember what it was that made you want to read the first Harry Potter book on your own. Well, not the first but your first one that you chose to read it.

Joe: I chose the first one. Erm I don't really know something just flipped inside me and I went round and started reading it. And I thought but... that's basically what just happened.

SD: so again, it was the lucky accident and you just went for it?

Joe: yeah

SD: lovely, okay, right, choose your next speaker Joe.

Liam: erm it was when erm. When all them wizardry stuffs I liked it when it was like fighting Voldemort. Cos it went all like cool and awesome and then my mum's just like "do you like it?", as I said, and I was like "yeah I do". And then she gimme books.

SD: yeah, and again it was because you'd seen the movies yeah?

Liam: yeah

SD: ok, nice one. Go for it, choose somebody else Liam.

Liam: Ryan

SD: Right Ryan

Ryan: It's kind of a weird one, but erm I was in the library looking for some football books and I saw a Harry Potter book in the sports section so I went and gave it back. I went to go and put it back in the section, and I thought it's a bit of a funny name so I thought, oh, I'll read it. So I did.

SD: So it's like a bit of another lucky accident really. A bit like Joe's experience. Thanks Ryan, who are you choosing?

Boy: Tony

Tony: Err, I was just started reading the first book I really started reading was the Wolf Brothers (inaudible) Darkness, and that got me in to reading, and I started reading that when I was going on holiday, and then when I got back, that was coming out. The Deathly Hallows, so I thought I'd buy it because people had said it was good. The series was out so I thought I'd buy that while it had a discount, for some reason, so I got it and then I read it and yeah, I liked it so I read... I had read the second one. I didn't know about it, it was alright, and then I went on (inaudible due to bell). And then I got the third one which is my favourite and I don't own the others I don't think, I just borrowed them from libraries.

SD: yeah, cool. Ok. Who's not been yet?

Boy: these two.

SD: these two, ok. So who would you like Tony?

Boy: err... Thomas.

Thomas: Err... the first one that I read on my own was The Order of The Phoenix, so since my auntie and my mum read the first book, I started to get into it because I kinda like all that typical magic stuff, kind of. So I started to read it.

SD: So it was basically what you like reading, sort of anyway, but just another, sort of, a twist on, or a different sort of thing on the same thing? Ok. Lovely and it's Mark next, last.

Mark: Yeah, well pretty much if I read a book and its pretty good then I'll read the series really, as long as it's not like really bad like Twilight. [Other Boy: That's terrible]. Err so yeah, I was read the first one and I really liked them so I read the rest of the series.

SD: Cool. So, you basically are a serial reader unless it's Twilight, which you say is not very good.

Mark: In the 'comic book shop' (?) cos I lost a game in the 'heraclus' (Hercules?) game I actually got a Twilight mug as a like...

SD: as your booby prize?

Mark: as the failing, like, booby prize yeah.

SD: and Liam, you say that you don't like them? And Ryan, you're saying they're great.

Ryan: yeah, they're amazing.

Boy: I don't like them.

Boy: My sister's very addicted to them, she's like: "mum, can you buy me all the twilight things?" and she's like, yeah, and my mum's like, and 'Kitty's' (?) like, cos we've got love film, "can we watch Twilight? I've not seen part two. Please, please, mum, please, please." I'll go off to my room and I just go to my room.

Ryan: That's exactly what I do when my sister's watching something which I don't wanna watch, like Twilight, because she's obsessed with it as well.

SD: Some people... so, you're definitely into it Ryan?

Ryan: yeah. I'm not obsessed with it, but I just I like it, it's good. I don't like the films but I've read the books. Like I don't mind one of them but I don't like most of the actors. And I really don't like the one who plays Bella, cos she has no facial expressions.

SD: who's that?

Boy(s): Bella.

SD: no, who plays her?

Boy: it's the same person one who was in that other... (Other Boy: It's the same facial expressions...) ....

SD: Alright, that's a little mental task for you while we're carrying on with the Harry Potter, try an think of the name, and let me know because I'm not a big fan of American actors and things like that, so you could find out then maybe we could have a bit of a slag off later on, you know. Yeah, we don't like her because she's rubbish. Right, ok, Harry Potter books. What do you like about them? Okay, and I've got a list of things here, but I reckon you could probably tick these off when you're talking to me so we don't need them, but just in case. Who wants to take this one and run with it? Okay. Right what do you like about Harry Potter,

what do you like about the books that you like, okay. And now I've got three volunteers, it's very difficult. I think Liam.

Liam: oh... erm, okay.

SD: and then you can obviously do the choosing. Saves me choosing.

Liam: er, the story, cos, I liked it when erm Harry, when everyone said Harry Potter you're the chosen one, and like he's the chosen chosen one, it's cool. And like why's he the chosen one? So I started reading the story, and then I got really interested into Lord Voldemort and he, err, he's really awesome.

SD: so you liked the story and the erm villain.

Boy: yeah.

Liam: it's a fascinating sort of back story to Voldemort though isn't there, where he like his biography and all that sort of thing. Cool. Well, feel free to jump in lads if somebody, if you're connecting with something, if not we'll just carry on. Ok, Liam, choose your weapon.

Liam: Thomas

SD: Thomas.

Thomas: erm, I just like all the erm mythical and magic stuff kind of stuff like Hogwarts and all that lot. Stuff like when they can do stuff, people can't do in reality.

SD: okay, so it's the magic, the mystery...

Thomas: yeah, I like the sword as well.

SD: the what sorry?

Thomas: the Sword of Gryffindor.

SD: ah, right, oh yeah. Okay. Thanks Thomas. Choose your next for me.

Boy: erm, Ryan.

SD: Ryan? Cool.

Rayn: er, I like the sort of like magical concept about it. So it's like how they can run through a wall to get to the platform, things like that, and ... and like the spells as well. So like yeah got different spells for different things.

Ryan: like flying car, they had to use...(inaudible).

SD: So the spells are quite good and like the magic words are quite interesting?

Ryan: well in the, well the words she uses in the book are just good, and like very descriptive and things. And the way she uses the words is brilliant

Boy: the spells are ... (inaudible)

SD: so you mean when she's writing about something to describe like the metaphors and things like that?

Ryan: yeah I know how it started all the harry potter books. Like erm, she didn't have a lot of friends growing up in school so erm she started on a book about this person called Harry Potter, and it was in a magical world because she like pretended she was in a magical world and things like that, and err she started writing em and got them published, and...

SD: just goes to show, think about, use your imagination. You could be a millionaire!

Boy: they refused to publish it first time though didn't they?

SD: yeah.

Boy: and then eventually they did and, yeah.

SD: Liam, sorry, yeah, you were waiting patiently with your hand up there.

Liam: the spells were a bit weird. She made up some weird, some weird ones like avada kavada [sic], that's nothing to do with like death, like. So it should say like "kill ya", or something like that.

SD: okay, yes Thomas. You carry on.

Thomas: the other thing I like about it is it's like it's like JK Rowling's imagination put on paper. Sort of like, so she can say that's her imagination to everyone.

SD: yeah. Okay. Err. Mark, yeah?

Mark: erm well I pretty much like everything about it like mainly all the magical stuff about it like he said like the kind of like the mystery about it like Diagon Alley and the train and all that. And in like all the detail in Diagon Alley like all the shops and like the broomsticks and like all the sweets and like I always like shops like which are just full of like loads of stuff like Fred and George's shop and then like they're my favourite characters so it's probably a later question so...

SD: no no no I mean it's actually in there so you know, favourite characters is in there so you could've gone further.

Mark: yeah and all the magical elements as well I like them and I just like all the kind of mystical stuff about it.

SD: cool, okay. Right, Ryan again, yeah.

Ryan: I've got something to add to that. My second name's Dobson and my nickname's Dobby and...

SD: yeah, saw that one coming

Ryan: yeah. Everyone says I'm gonna die by Bellatrix, but I don't know who Bellatrix is.

SD: Tony,

Tony: erm I just like I don't know, you know what I mean, the lore (?) of it. all the different types of creatures and all the different stuff cos it's like and the way it's a different world but it's in the same world whereas most books I read are set in a world which is different so...

Boy: like Narnia

SD: yeah, is it because you can sort of gotta world within a world here?

Boy: yeah

SD: so you know that there's like the really boring real world of people sort of yeah waiting for buses and going to school and shopping in ASDA or whatever and then you know, on the other side you've got people on broomsticks and what have you

Boy: It's like Alex Rider because the whole MI5 or 6 or whatever it is, is almost like a world within the world because there's all these different things that happen that normal people don't know about.

SD: yeah, yeah. And that, the way you said the lore it's almost said it's like a world it's all got all fixed together. I mean this is my personal view, if you completely disagree let me know. I think it all fits together and it's like got a coherent sort of a full picture of what it would be like to be in the wizarding world, you know.

Boy: oh wait, has anybody read those extra books? The ones like about the all the magical creatures? And the Tales of Beadles.

SD: I've not read Beadles the Bard, I've got Quidditch through the Ages...

Boy: yeah I've read that one...

SD: and erm a fantastic...

Boy: (inaudible)

SD: that's the one

Boy: yeah I've read that, I want it but I've never really had it. Because I have it, I want it. I don't know, do they have it in the library? I don't know.

SD: they were Comic Relief books I think. They were done for charity.

Boy: but I like the fact that it's like in erm the magic, the ones with all the magical beasts in its got like connotations [sic] with Ron and Harry writing in it and stuff like and doing things on it, and it's kinda funny as well.

SD: yeah, there's that extra isn't there. I mean you said something about your favourite characters, Mark, which were Fred and George. Can we quickly go round and see whose favourite characters are and why, I don't know who wants to start, okay, if we start with you there Liam then we'll move round and I'll come in on this one and then...

Liam: It's difficult. It's a tie between two...

SD: go on

Liam: but they're both awesome. Er, Lord Voldemort and Snape.

SD: Snape?

Liam: Snape because he's he's a he's mixed up in my mind he's a bit strange which I like, he's in the dark arts and he also he's like trying to remove the dark arts as well because.

Boy: have you read the last book?

Boy: yeah, the deathly hallows

Boy: in like the deathly hallows he's actually on Dumbledore's side. Dumbledore told him to kill himself because he didn't want Draco to do it cos if that'd have happened Ron wouldn't have been able to do, I've forgot what it is, but like release all the death eaters. And that's why Snape was on Dumbledore's side the whole time. He was just trying to get into like Lord Voldemort cos to get him on his side.

Boy: Dumbledore told him to do it.

Boy: but, yeah, I know.

Boy: cos in the end he's actually a good guy. When he gets bitten he's actually helping

Boy: in the half blood prince in the movie Snape started destroying the err Hagrid's house and blowing up the castle and all that.

Boy: he had to do that though, to fit in. and in the end help.

Boy: yeah cos he's like he's he likes Harry Potter's mum but they, Jane...

Boy: Lily

Boy: ... didn't like him back

SD: yeah, that sort of was one of the later books where you learnt all this wasn't it, I think it was one of these two, that one. No, it was in the pensive wasn't it? Yeah.

Boy: and err lord Voldemort because he's err he's like one of the main characters. Cos I like the fact that he has like put all of his life into separate items. The deathly hallows like a snake, this little necklace film, which they had to cut up and that.

Boy: there was erm Dumbledore's wand as well. Once he got...

Boy: the elder wand

Boy: ... Dumbledore's wand he then he put some of his life into that and when Harry took it off him that's why he like died.

Boy: oh, I thought his was because I thought..

Boy:... the wand wasn't the last err horc.. the last one. I thought it was the snake.

Boy: the snake, no...

(lots of voices)

SD: the wand was a hallow, it wasn't a horcrux, was it, yeah?

Boy: there was one in Harry. He was the last one so he dies.

Boy: he didn't die though, he didn't die, he came back. The horcrux died.

Boy: the horcrux died

SD: yeah.

Boy: he looked weird on the movie when he, when lord Voldemort died he was under that Markch, I didn't like it.

SD: so you're definitely into the baddies there?

Boy: evil.

SD: nice one Liam, okay, ok right carry on, don't know who's next. Tony?

Tony: I like Fred and George but I like sort of all of the people that are in Gryffindor dorms, dorm rooms with Harry. Stuff like that.

SD: so you like the sort of like people like Fred and George as you said...

Tony: yeah all the...

SD: Dean?

Tony: the good people basically.

SD: okay, cool

Tony: especially, aah, I can't remember his name, err, he's barely mentioned, they barely mention his name...

Boy: Neville?

Boy: I always say it wrong. The one that's spelt s-e-a-m

SD: Sean?

Boy: shh..

Boy: I always used to say see-an, but it's Sean (Shaun) isn't it?

SD: I'll find this out while you carry on, you carry on.

Boy: he's the one who always blows himself up.

Boy: isn't his name shh... amus?

SD: Seamus! Yeah, that's right. Good arrows, that is his name, so it is. Okay, Ryan. Who's your fave?

Ryan: it's tied between three...

SD: go for it...

Ryan: Dobby, erm Dudley, and Mad eye.

SD: okay, yep...

Ryan: Dobby, because he's like well, he can get transport outside of magic places and whenever Harry Potter needs help, and he helps him.

SD: yes

Ryan: err Dudley because he's funny and he's a right wimp so like if something happens he'd just like faint and like get back out of the sea. And Mad eye because he's proper cool and he's like brave so like in the deathly hallows when they're going through the cloud and Voldemort's following them, he doesn't back down and he's protecting Harry, and he's got a weird eye.

SD: which is always a bonus. Always good to have something a little bit strange about them. Okay, Liam, yeah.

Liam: I've forgot.

SD: Okay, don't worry. Keep your brain working. Well we'll see what Joe's got to say about his favourite characters.

Jor: well, I've got two favourite characters. Dumbledore and Malfoy. Dumbledore because he's awesome and he's got the elder wand and he is just awesome, I think. And Malfoy because I found this song on the computer and I thought it was quite funny and that's what got me to like Malfoy for some reason.

SD: Okay, so you've got two quite different sort of characters, you've got Dumbledore and also Malfoy.

Joe He's a wimp as well...

SD: yeah, he's a wimp as well... horrible. Little get. Yes, Liam, you remembered?

Joe: yeah, well did someone in the Goblet of Fire did someone try and pretend to be Mad eye?

All: yeah

SD: yeah that was Goblet of fire wasn't it? It was...

Boy: Yeah, I was the guy played by David Tennant.

SD: that was it.

Boy: It was Barty Crouch.

SD: Yeah, it was Doctor Who. Barty Crouch. As played by Doctor Who, as played by David Tennant.

Boy: But he's not Doctor Who anymore!

SD: I know he's not.

Boy: Matt Smith!

SD: Not for much longer though!

[Lots of noise]

SD: Anyway, let's have a... I'll see if I can do some research into Doctor Who some time, but anyway, right Thomas, did we ask about your favourite characters?

Thomas: Obviously it's Harry Potter. I like Snape as well, he's kind of got like a messed up life kind of, but not being offensive to him, because as a child he liked Lily, but then he had to do all that stuff for Dumbledore. I like Harry because he's the main character. I like kinda like Moaning Myrtle because she's so like always going in cubicles and going down the toilets and all that lot.

SD: yeah, a bit of comedy there for you. Okay yeah, cool.

Thomas : and I've forgotten what his name is because he only appears in a little bit, that Drumstrang teacher...

All: errr

SD: yes, I should know, I've read the books so many times.

Boy: Yaxley? It's Yaxley.

SD: okay, Liam, yeah?

Liam: ....

SD: have you forgotten again?

Liam: oh no, I remember!

SD: Good lad.

Liam: I think Luna Lovegood. She's a bit random. She's a bit insane. Because she sees things which are actually is there but the way she does it, I don't like her, I tried to skip the parts about her because she has such a squeaky voice and it annoys me.

SD: So you don't like Luna Lovegood? Okay.

Boy: I like her father though.

SD: Theo, whatever his name is... exo.. Xeophinius? Or something like that... Xenophilus? I don't know...

Liam: He told the story of Deathly Hallows and I liked it.

SD: Is there anything that you don't like about the books then, going off the Luna Lovegood bit? Sorry Ryan, were you going to say something?

Ryan: Mr Olivander's good as well because he's got all them wands.

SD: Anything you don't like about the books? We're conscious of the time here boys, we're going to have to move on, okay. Go for it Liam, you've got your hand up which is good.

Liam: I don't like how thick these books are. I like em if they're like that but like 300 pages, I couldn't read that. There's more than 300 in there. Maybe about 700.

Boy: you're not gonna like the end books then, are you?

[laughs]

[lots of talking]

Boy: I got halfway through like 500 pages...

SD: Right, so you don't like the fact that The Order of The Phoenix and other books were too big. A bit chunky. I do see why not, but you know... lads lads, you know you're not allowed to drink in here... make sure we don't ... keep it tidy yeah... Right, so you don't like that. Anything else you don't like about the books.

Boy: errr.... Bits of the story.

SD: okay, what bits of the story?

Boy: the bit where Dumbledore dies. I wish Dumbledore himself killed lord Voldemort instead of Harry Potter.

Boy: But that'd just ruin it because Harry Potter's the main character.

Boy: There'd be loads of unhappy people crying their eyes out like.

Boy: ooohh nooo, Harry's dead... [mimics crying]

SD: So you didn't like the fact the killed Dumbledore off. Anything else people don't like about the books? Nothing from you there Thomas, okay, great.

Thomas: well, I didn't like the bit where doobby died cos doobby was awesome, yeah, awesome. A bit like Dumbledore and I think he was like my 4<sup>th</sup> or 5<sup>th</sup> favourite character, and I only started crying when he died cos I really liked doobby.

SD: So you didn't like Dobby dying?

Boy: yeah.

SD: okay. Liam again, yeah?

Liam: I didn't like it when Snape died because he's like my favourite character and he's such... sad why Snape had to kill him, so... I wish Snape had just tell Harry potter hisself. But lord Voldemort would be obviously listening.

SD: yeah, yeah, so there's that little twist there. Mark, yeah?

Mark: why did Hedwig die? Everyone forgets Hedwig.

SD: Yeah, didn't need that. Didn't need that.

Mark: yeah and [other boy: who's he?] ... He's the owl that always kept Harry going.

Boy: yeah, the snow owl, snow owl.

SD: anything else about it that you didn't like?

Mark: I didn't like the fact that they sort of ... Ron was... I liked Ron as a character like up to about the third book, but I think that he got a bit weird and wasn't really a very good character after that. He was just sort of, they made him like a tagalong to Harry.

SD: Like the sidekick, yeah?

Mark: whereas in the first few books he was more Harry's friend and then they just sort of tried to show he was like his friend and it was in very obvious ways instead of it just being like it would be.

SD: so Ron started out well, but then became a bit boring yeah.

Boy: I didn't mind him in the end, in the last one he was alright but these three books I didn't like him anymore.

Boy: was he even in that?

SD: yeah, it was, he was in them yeah.

Boy: isn't that about the guy who died in the goblet of fire?

SD: oh, Cedric?

Boy: Cedric Diggory

Boy: He was played by the guy who plays Edward in the movies.

[Lots of speaking and noise]

Boy: ... He would've preferred not to have been in twilight...

Boy: It's not Robert Patinson who plays that...

Boy: yeah, it is.

Boy: it isn't.

Boy: it is.

SD: we'll check that out later I think on the internet I think, that's always good to solve an argument. Right, okay so question about Harry Potter, does any of you here feel that after reading Harry Potter has actually helped you at all with reading more generally. Has it helped you read faster, read more books, read long books.

[Everyone talks]

SD: Okay, okay. Lots of people got answers here. We'll start with Joe and we'll work round.

Joe: It's helped me read like longer books, that's why I'm reading stuff like Aragon (?) now. So it helped me read longer books.

SD: Okay, so that's you started off reading that and you're now reading longer books, okay. Yes, Mark?

Mark: I've just remembered this is why I thought the quiz was slightly confusing because it had that question on and then I was like if I say no it's gonna seem like that's cos I don't read and stuff. But the thing is it's cos I do read already and that's why it didn't influence me that much because I already read. But yeah.

SD: So, it didn't influence you it didn't make you go out and think, now I've read that I've moved away from my comics and my... I dunno, what are the young people at primary schools reading? Probably Roger Red Hat and all that sort of stuff. I'm now going off to read something really big and interesting.

Mark: yeah, I kinda read books to start off with so, yeah.

SD: It's like what you said earlier, so you've always got your nose in the book at times. Liam, yeah?

Boy: Well, it's made me read less of books because I might of, because I have to read like 2 a day to fully read a 400 err pages book again, which is like the small ones. And yes, because when I see the front cover with like sort of familiar covers and they're on discount I just buy them and read a bit of it and then get bored.

SD: right, yes, but has it made you want to read other different books? Longer books maybe?

Mark: I've read Artemis Fowl and Knights of the Cross which was ok.

SD: And do you think you would've touched that if you'd not had a go with the Harry Potters.

Mark: not really. I was like, I wouldn't think I'd have managed that, I'd stick with my comics.

SD: okay. Tony, a word from you on this one?

Tony: I'm more likely to read bigger books now cos I used to read like maybe a little bit bigger than them...

SD: right, so the first three books which are quite... normal sort of size novels for young people...

Tony: maybe a little bit bigger than that I would, but then cos I started reading them all they got bigger so I... I'm more comfortable and faster reading bigger books, and so cos I used to not want to read a book if it was too long because I thought it would take me too long but now it's like, I just read them anyway.

SD: so, it's given you that motivation to know that you can read a big book that looks quite like a house brick you know, because it's about like that size, because you've read some of these later books. Yeah. Okay, you're nodding your head there Thomas, or are you just...

Thomas: It's harder to read faster and read larger books because anyone can read books like these three then they can read the harder ones.

SD: so, because you can read the last three books...

Thomas: it helps me to read the larger books.

SD: okay, okay, Liam, yeah?

Liam: some of them books they're like that one which is like got 800 – 700 [SD: Half Blood Prince, yeah]... as I was reading that I was like, mum this is awesome, and my mums just like, yeah I know son... are there any other books sort of like that? She just saw some Percy Tonyson and stuff like that. Said try this, and the Percy Tonysons are pretty huge.

SD: Aren't they a bit of a Harry Potter rip-off? I've never read them.

Liam: about Greek myths and legends.

Boy: they could be considered that, depends on what's like...

Boy: depending on some of it, the story of Harry Potter is a bit personal.

SD: I must admit I've not read any of them. But I've saw them and I just thought you're ripping that off.

Boy: I read Percy Tonyson Last Olympian and Lightning Thief. And I've got that on video – DVD.

SD: Do you think you would've read those had you not read these?

Tony: As I said, I only started reading it when I got the Half-blood Prince, and now I'm on to the new Sea Monster one.

Liam: So because you've read a big sort of quite heavy book, heavy not just in the weight but in the words and things, you're quite, you're comfortable reading other heavier books, is that what you're saying Tony?

Boy: I wonder how many pages if you were to have that as a full book?

SD: that would be huge!

Boy: what, the entire series?

Boy: yeah, probably like that big.

SD: We can work that out later lads I think. Okay, quick question, was that a hand up?

Boy: nah, I was just measuring the size of the book.

SD: okay.

Boy: you wouldn't wanna drop it would you?

SD: tell me about it. I've had that one on my toe which was alright because that one missed it completely because cleaning the shelf you know, no shoes on, that one fell off, that one thank goodness! [slow motion noise] Broken toe!

Boy: I've read a book with about a thousand pages but the pages were like A3 sheets of paper so I was like, I'm never going to read this.

[all talking]

Boy: I don't mind when it's a thousand pages if it's got some pictures in so I can actually imagine, cos if there isn't any movies of the story, you want to at least see a picture of like the character.

Boy: the best books do that for you though.

SD: yeah, that you make the picture yourself. Right, must get quickly round on this and we're going to basically go round each book, just basically tell me have you read the book, you have all or yes or no. or have you seen the film, or film only? We'll just go round, first book that way, second book, that way, and so on. In a way that's kind and fair. Okay, start with Joe. We've got philosophers stone.

Joe: seen the film and read the book.

SD: Ryan.

Boy: seen the film and read the book.

SD: Tony.

Boy: seen the film and never read it.

SD: Okay.

Boy: seen the film and read the book.

SD: Mark

Boy: seen the film and read the book.

SD: Thomas.

Boy: read, watched.

SD: okay very good, read, watched is good. Right okay Thomas. Chamber of secrets.

Boy: read watched.

Boy: read watched.

Boy: watched.

Boy: read watched.

Boy: read watched.

Boy: read, coloured, watched.

SD: alright. Okay. Prisoner of Azkaban. Love this book.

Boy: I love the series.

Boy: read watched.

Boy: read watched.

Boy: read watched.

Boy: read watched and loved.

Boy: read watched.

Boy: read watched.

SD: okay, the goblet of fire.

Boy: read watched.

Boy: read.

Boy: read watched.

Boy: read watched.

Boy: 'got' (?), watched.

SD: liking your style. Okay the Order of the Phoenix.

Boy: half read watched.

Boy: watched

Boy: read watched.

Boy: read three quarters and watched.

Boy: read watched.

Boy: read watched.

SD: alright, okay, so we're getting there. The Half-blood Prince.

Boy: read watched.

Boy: seen it, read it.

Boy: watched, watched, read, and then watched.

Boy: read watched.

Boy: read watched.

Boy: watched.

SD: okay, and finally, Harry Potter and the Deathly Hallows. Joe.

Boy: watched and watched cos there's two films.

SD: did you read?

Boy: no.

Boy: watched, watched and read.

Boy: watched, watched and read.

SD: so you've done the lot.

Boy: watched watched, watched ,watched, watched, and read it three times. And I mean I've watched it three times and read the book twice.

SD: okay so that's watched, watched, watched, read, read.

Boy: watched x2 read.

Boy: read, watched, watched.

SD: Cool, thanks for that, okay. Just quickly think about, cos it's interesting cos when I did this at a primary school they hadn't read as many books as you guys and they were all talking about the films which is all very nice, and we've had a bit of a chat about the films, just wondering if you think there's anything that you thought that the books do better than the films or anything you think the films do better than the books?

Boy: the film better than the books.

Boy: The books were better.

[lots of talking]

SD: okay, Ryan.

Ryan: the films do better than the books because what we talking like pay wise, or?

SD: no no, not what they... how they...

[laughter]

Boy: I think they get more attention the films because a lot of people can't read and movies you can like see and what happens and things like that whereas in the books you've got to use time, and I mean, she does use words where you can imagine it, but you've got to use a bit of your imagination to imagine what's happening. The films like, you've just got it there in front of you, you just know what's happening like there and then.

SD: so the films help you out a bit a little bit more. Okay, yes Liam.

Liam: I say the films because the films you can actually see the emotion on the characters face but in a book you're just like oh oh look he died and then just like read on. And then when Snape died I was just like Snaaaaapee, crying.

Boy: but yeah, that's why she uses words like she, like, "he cried... mercifully" and things like that.

Boy: but it's better to actually listen to it than like cos you can know the tone of the voice and like what the characters say.

Boy: well that's why you use adverbs after the root word because that's what makes it like...

Boy: well once you've like watched the first film then you kinda like know the voices of most people so it's like easier to get that voice in your head.

SD: what, when you're reading?

Boy: yeah.

Boy: what about Mad eye? Mad eye, only came in the goblet of fire.

Boy: and in the deathly hallows.

Boy: cos he protected George and what's his name.

SD: okay, I'm going to go for Tony then I'm going to go for Mark then we're going to have to wind this up I'm afraid boys, but it's been good. Tony?

Boy: are you putting that on the radio or something?...

Boy: I liked the books better than the films generally but I thought overall the first three films were much better than the other 5, cos they were more close to the books and seemed more like, I don't know I think I just preferred the characters, the actors, as kids to as adults.

SD: okay. Do you, I don't like it when books become films. I mean they have to do it for money and time but I don't like it when films start messing it about with the plot, you know what I mean?

Boy: that's why I didn't like... after I'd read it I didn't like the goblet of fire, I think it was, and the Half-blood prince, I think I'd not liked it because they weren't exactly the same as... they were annoying.

SD: yeah, I don't like it when they fuff around with the plot. Right, last one from you there Mark.

Mark: I thought that the first and third books and films were both perfect, cos like with all the magical wonders and sweet shops and like and all that stuff. But I thought the books did it better with all the other ones. And the films were okay, but they were just your average film not that amazing Harry Potter feel.

Boy: it is, cos when they're on the train, cos instead of the book when it said the chocolate fudge jumped, the chocolate frog jumped out the window, yeah. In the film you actually saw

it popping out and jumping on wall so then the sweet came to life and it was just like “woah”. And then it jumped out the window.

Mark: but what I think about books which is better than films cos with films you can see if so if its done well it does look good, but with films it's a budget so they can only spend that much making it look all amazing and wonderful. But with books if they do it right, and they don't tell you what to see they let you imagine it yourself then you're going to imagine exactly the most... like say it's supposed to be something absolutely awesome you're going to imagine what's awesome for you in your mind so that's what you're going to imagine when you read it, so that's even cooler.

SD: you've got a limitless budget in your mind.

Boy: I know, but if you paint a picture of what you think is awesome you can't really get the feel of the book, of what they're trying to paint in your head. So if you imagine what you think is like awesome...

Boy: and what they think is like completely different....

Boy: exactly, exactly... that detail in that book.

Boy: but that's the point, they want to make it like there's obviously going to be boundaries , they're not just going to let you think the entire story in your head, but there's certain details you can imagine in your head which makes it better, cos you know, it's how you want it and stuff. You know, but with boundaries, but yeah.

Boy: the thing I find really annoying about the film is, and it's just a little bug it's not really anything massive, it just annoys me, and I know the reason why, is in the book Harry Potter has blue eyes, but in the film he has brown eyes because Daniel was allergic to contact lenses, so he has blue eyes in some bits, in most bits of the first film, but he couldn't wear them again.

SD: so that's his eye colour changed but they could've explained that away magically, but they don't of course... the public won't notice, it'll be reet, okay.

Boy: and it just annoyed me...

Boy: the terrible thing about films, and not just harry potter, I'm thinking about others, is like twilight for example, why I hate it is, you have two teams you have the Edward and you have the Jacob. What's the point of battling...[other boy: you have harry and Voldemort..] ... [other boy: why don't you just call them Jedward] .. yeah, but you don't see people going “I support Voldemort”, “I support Harry” ....

Boy: but's what's clever is if it's never like Voldemort bad, harry good, it's got to be a mixture in between cos there's never any perfect right and wrong...

[all speaking]

Boy: it's like harry when he's wearing the locket he gets a bit evil...

Boy: there's not right and wrongs and people having teams, it's like annoying how they keep on constantly.... They could try come to a meeting or something like that...

Boy: they won't, they won't, but...

Boy: They, err, but, the people who can could come, and then they could make an agreement and be happy.

Boy: but then they wouldn't be able to make 20 billion films and make loads of money off it...

Boy: I saw the last twilight film and it was terrible. Even more terrible than the others, because they have this bit that wasn't in the book at all. They made this bit to make people go and watch it.

Boy: didn't you say there was some sort of scene...

Boy: there was a massive action scene and it was completely, it wasn't in it.

Boy: didn't you say there was some sort of scene which was in somebody's head which was just imagining what was going to happen, just so they could have a fight scene...

Boy: yeah, cos there isn't one in the last book.

SD: right boys, I am sorry to close this down a little bit. Twilight you can talk about in your own time because I'm not paid to look at twilight yet. I'd like to thank you all very much for helping me out very very much with this here project. Just to remind you what I'm going to do with this, oh heck we've gone over, one hour and eleven and 30, but it doesn't matter, is I'm going to type up that and then I'll destroy the recordings, and you'll all get pseudonyms even though Liam wants to walk around with his name on his head which is good. So, are there any questions you want to ask me about what I'm doing?

Boy: yeah, [SD: go for it] ... what, is this like a quiz, are trying to, try and make JK Rowling do some more films?

SD: no, unfortunately we're trying to write a really boring book on how people have read and used Harry Potter books and things like that. So if you see a book that looks like a Harry Potter but isn't written by JK Rowling, don't buy it because it'll be by me and my work colleagues.

Boy: I will buy it...

SD: you can buy it cos you know, you might say "I said that bit", so you can do that. Okay lads...

[all talking]

Boy: is it just a review of it?

SD: yeah, sort of. How people do it.

[all talking]

Boy: we should get a share of the money because we helped.

Boy: how long has it been?

SD: it's been an hour and twelve.

Boy: so we've still got... [other Boy: we should get 2% of the money..] 28 minutes.

SD: I'll see what I can do. Now, in those 28 minutes I suggest you go, and I've been asked to send you quietly back to your lessons. Sorry about that lads.

[Collective groaning ensues]

Boy: can we stay?

SD: no.

Boy: I'll teach you about heroflix (?)

SD: noooo. Thank you very much but no you've got to go. I'd like to thank you all, and I tell you what, [did you catch what we just said?] ... all of it, yeah.

[FIN]